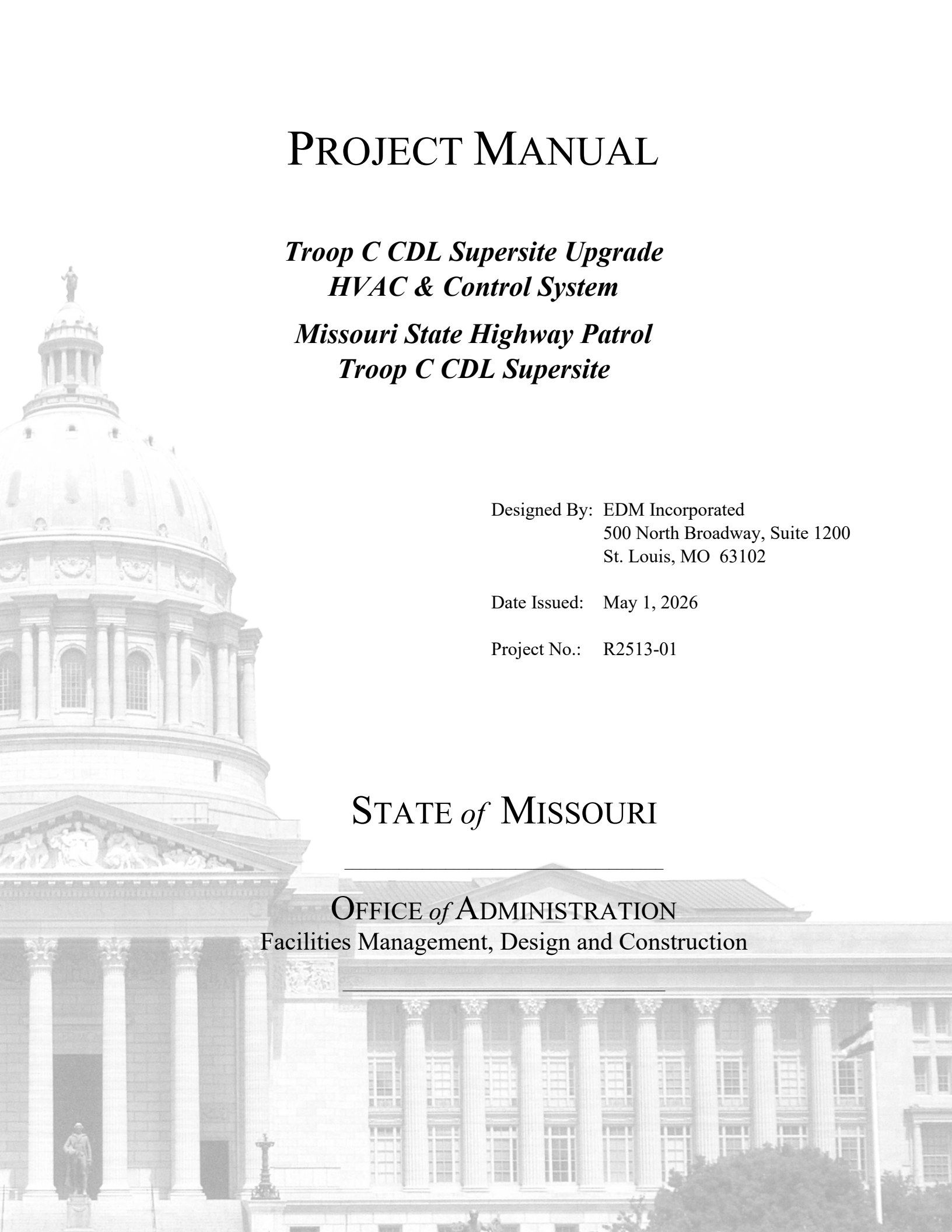




PROJECT MANUAL

Troop C CDL Supersite Upgrade HVAC & Control System

Missouri State Highway Patrol Troop C CDL Supersite

Designed By: EDM Incorporated
500 North Broadway, Suite 1200
St. Louis, MO 63102

Date Issued: May 1, 2026

Project No.: R2513-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

PROJECT NUMBER: R2513-01

THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:

Architectural

License Expiration Date: Dec. 31, 2027

License Number: A-2506

G. Stephen Scott, AIA, NCARB



Signature

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "G. Scott", written over a horizontal line.

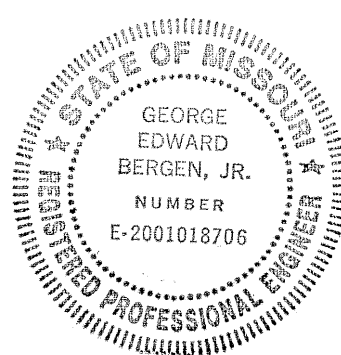
Date Signed May 1, 2026

Mechanical

License Expiration Date: Dec. 31, 2027

License Number: 2001018706

George E. Bergen, Jr.



Signature

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Ted Bergen", written over a horizontal line.

Date Signed May 1, 2026

Electrical

License Expiration Date: Dec. 31, 2027

License Number: 2003014948

Michael J. Clausner



Signature

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Michael J. Clausner", written over a horizontal line.

Date Signed May 1, 2026

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
----------------	--------------	------------------------

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	1

001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)	1
---------------	---------------------------------	---

002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS	7
---------------	--------------------------------	---

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:
<https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>
 and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov

004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3
--------	-----------------------	---

006000 PROJECT FORMS

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	2
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedule – Bar Chart	4
013300	Submittals	8
013513.25	Site Security and Health Requirements (MSHP)	6
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	9
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	6

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition	7
--------	----------------------	---

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

078413	Penetration Firestopping	5
079200	Joint Sealants	8

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	10
087100	Door Hardware	12
088000	Glazing	10

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	7
--------	---------------------------	---

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

230130.52	Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning	6
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	3
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	4
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	6
230553	Identification for HVAC Equipment	2
230593	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	11
230713	Duct Insulation	11
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	49
230923.16	Gas Instruments	7
230923.23	Pressure Instruments	7
230923.27	Temperature Instruments	11
230993.11	Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC	14
233113	Metal Ducts	13
233300	Air Duct Accessories	8
233400	HVAC Fans	5
233600	Air Terminal Units	8
233713.23	Registers and Grilles	3
237416.13	Packaged, Large-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning	14
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	17
238239.16	Propeller Unit Heaters	5
238239.19	Wall and Ceiling Unit Heaters	3
238323	Radiant-Heating Electrical Panels	3

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260010	Supplement Requirements for Electrical	16
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	5
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	4
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical System	4
260533.13	Conduits for Electrical Systems	8
260533.16	Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems	5
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	3
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	4
262813	Fuses	4
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	6

SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

	<u>TITLE</u>	<u>SHEET #</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>CAD #</u>
1.	Cover Sheet	Sheet G-001	5/01/2026	G-001
2.	Partial Floor / Site Plan	Sheet A-101	5/01/2026	A-101
3.	Roof Plan	Sheet A-102	5/01/2026	A-102
4.	Details	Sheet A-501	5/01/2026	A-501
5.	Reflected Ceiling Plan	Sheet A-701	5/01/2026	A-701
6.	Structural High Roof Plan DE Building	Sheet S-101	5/01/2026	S-101
7.	Mechanical Symbols	Sheet M-001	5/01/2026	M-001
8.	Mechanical Demo DE Building	Sheet MD101	5/01/2026	MD101
9.	HVAC Floor Plan DE Building	Sheet M-101	5/01/2026	M-101
10.	HVAC Roof Plan DE Building	Sheet M-102	5/01/2026	M-102
11.	HVAC Floor Plan MVI Building	Sheet M-103	5/01/2026	M-103
12.	Mechanical Schedules	Sheet M-601	5/01/2026	M-601
13.	HVAC Air Flow Diagram	Sheet M-602	5/01/2026	M-602
14.	Electrical Legend	Sheet E-001	5/01/2026	E-001
15.	Testing Center Lighting Demolition Plan	Sheet ED101	5/01/2026	ED101
16.	Testing Center and Inspection Building Power Demolition Plans	Sheet ED102	5/01/2026	ED102
17.	Testing Center Lighting New Plan	Sheet E-101	5/01/2026	E-101
18.	Testing Center and Inspection Building Power New Plans	Sheet E-201	5/01/2026	E-201
19.	Electrical Schedules and Diagrams	Sheet E-601	5/01/2026	E-601

END OF SECTION 000115

SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri
Office of Administration,
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction
Jefferson City, Missouri

2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. Troop C CDL Supersite Upgrade HVAC & Control System
Missouri State Highway Patrol Troop C CDL Supersite
St Louis, Missouri
Project No.: R2513-01

3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, July 30, 2026
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov shall be accepted:** (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)

4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes the replacement of the existing HVAC equipment, and controls, at the Troop C CDL Supersite DE/MVI buildings.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 11:00 AM, July 10, 2026, at MSHP Troop C CDL Supersite Driver Education Building, 3180 Koch Road, St. Louis, MO 63125.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: EDM Incorporated, Ted Bergen, PE, 314.335.6934, email: ted.bergen@edm-inc.com
- B. Project Manager: L. Scott Samuels, PE, 573.690.6760, email: scott.samuels@oa.mo.gov

8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project's requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov.
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov, revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuyss.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

12.0 - WORKING DAYS

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
 - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Definitions:

1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
4. **“WBE”** means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
5. **“WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://o eo.mo.gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
 - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
 - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
 - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

Contractor Name and Address

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

Project Name: Troop C CDL Supersite Upgrade HVAC & Control System
Missouri State Highway Patrol Troop C CDL Supersite
St Louis, Missouri

Project Number: R2513-01

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION

The contract performance time is **130 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **MONTH, DAY, YEAR**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$700** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)

UNIT PRICES: The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo): The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

DAVIS-BACON ACT: If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
 - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
 - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
 - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
 - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
 - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
 - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
 - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
 - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
 - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
 - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
 - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
 - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
 - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
 - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
 - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
 - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
 - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder's Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

APPROVED:

Crystal Wessing, Interim Director
Division of Facilities Management,
Design and Construction

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

Corporate Secretary

SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we _____

as principal, and _____

_____ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____)

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the _____

day of _____, 20_____, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this _____ day of _____, 20 ____.

AS APPLICABLE:

AN INDIVIDUAL

Name: _____

Signature: _____

A PARTNERSHIP

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

Name of Partner: _____

Signature of Partner: _____

CORPORATION

Firm Name: _____

Signature of President: _____

SURETY

Surety Name: _____

Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: _____

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: _____

NOTE: Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

QUALITY COMPARISON

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER
LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED

SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT

REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION	
DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?	
☐ YES ☐ NO	
IF YES, EXPLAIN _____	
SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK	
☐ YES ☐ NO	
BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:	
We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.	
BIDDER/CONTRACTOR	DATE
REVIEW AND ACTION	
☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:	
☐ Substitution is accepted.	
☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:	
☐ Substitution is not accepted.	
ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT: hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this day of , 20 .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL ☐ FINAL	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	
☐ MBE ☐ WBE ☐ SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION
AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of _____

State of _____ personally came and appeared _____

(NAME)

of the _____

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: _____ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with _____

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at _____ in _____ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the _____ day of _____ 20 ____

SIGNATURE

NOTARY INFORMATION

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEY OR
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents

GENERAL CONDITIONS

INDEX

ARTICLE:

1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

6. Bond and Insurance

6.1. Bond

6.2. Insurance

7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

7.1. For Site Conditions

7.2. For Cause

7.3. For Convenience

SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
 - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
 - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
 - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
 - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

B. Extended Warranty

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
 3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
 4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
 - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
 - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
 - c. Wiring diagrams.
 5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
 6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
 2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
 3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
 4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.

- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
- H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK

4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
 4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
 5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
 2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
 3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
 2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
 3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION

ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
 - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
 - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
 - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.
2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
 1. Updated construction schedule
 2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, home addresses of all workers, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
 - 1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
 - 2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
 - 3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
 - 4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
 - 1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
 - 2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
 - 3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft

conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.

- 4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
- 5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
 - 1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
 - 2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
 - 3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
 - 4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
 - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
 - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
 - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
 - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	--

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT

ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE

A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

1.0 GENERAL:

- A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:	Ted Bergen, PE EDM Incorporated 500 North Broadway, Suite 1200 St. Louis, MO 63102 Telephone: 314.335.6934 Email: ted.bergen@edm-inc.com
Construction Representative:	Kevin Hultberg Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction 10325 Business 21 North Hillsboro, MO 63050 Telephone: 636.524.9402 Email: kevin.hultberg@oa.mo.gov
Project Manager:	L. Scott Samuels, PE Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction 301 West High Street, Room 730 Jefferson City, MO 65101 Telephone: 573.690.6760 Email: scott.samuels@oa.mo.gov
Contract Specialist:	April Howser Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction 301 West High Street, Room 730 Jefferson City, MO 65101 Telephone: 573.690.9874 Email: april.howser@oa.mo.gov

3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

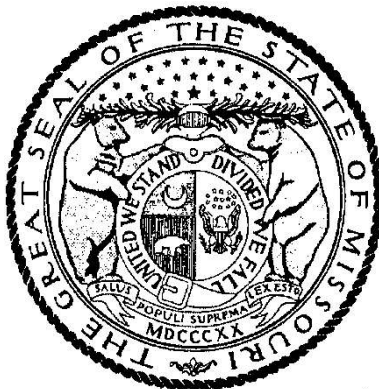
5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

Missouri

Division of Labor Standards

WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

Annual Wage Order No. 33

Section 100
ST. LOUIS COUNTY

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by _____

Logan Hobbs, Director
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: _____ **March 10, 2026**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2026**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

ST. LOUIS COUNTY

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$72.26
Boilermaker	\$44.93*
Bricklayer - Stone Mason	\$65.89
Carpenter	\$69.38
Lather	
Linoleum Layers & Cutter	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$61.40
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$67.84
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$79.41
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$44.93*
Outside - Groundman	
Outside - Groundman Tree Trimmer	
Outside - Lineman Operator	
Outside - Lineman Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$106.30
Glazier	\$71.63
Iron Worker	\$75.80
Laborer	\$58.92
Laborer - First Semi-Skilled	
Laborer - General	
Laborer - Second Semi-Skilled	
Laborer - Skilled	
Mason	\$57.31
Marble Finisher	
Marble Mason	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Tile Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Operating Engineer	\$76.62
Operating Engineer - Group I	
Operating Engineer - Group II	
Operating Engineer - Group III	
Operating Engineer - Group III - A	
Operating Engineer - Group IV	
Operating Engineer - Group V	
Painter	\$57.67
Plumber	\$83.99
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer/WaterProofer	\$62.13
Sheet Metal Worker	\$78.63
Sprinkler Fitter - Fire Protection	\$88.12
Truck Driver	\$44.93*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group I	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group II	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group III	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group IV	

* The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

ST. LOUIS COUNTY

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$70.28
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$77.51
Outside - Groundman	
Outside - Groundman Tree Trimmer	
Outside - Lineman Operator	
Outside - Lineman Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$59.45
Laborer - General	
Laborer - Skilled	
Operating Engineer	\$76.52
Operating Engineer - Group I	
Operating Engineer - Group II	
Operating Engineer - Group III	
Operating Engineer - Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$40.45
Truck Control Service Driver	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group I	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group II	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group III	
Truck Driver, Teamsters Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance iwth the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

**The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

HOLIDAYS

January first;
The last Monday in May;
July fourth;
The first Monday in September;
November eleventh;
The fourth Thursday in November; and
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of Troop C CDL Supersite Upgrade HVAC & Control System.
 - 1. Project Location: 3180 Koch Rd, St. Louis, MO.
 - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated February 19, 2026 were prepared for the Project by EDM Incorporated, 500 North Broadway, St. Louis, Missouri 36102.
- C. The Work consists of replacing the existing HVAC equipment, and controls, at the Troop C CDL Super Site DE/MVI building.
 - 1. The Work includes:
 - a. Replacement of an existing 17-1/2 ton Rooftop Air Conditioning Unit (RTU) serving the building.
 - b. Replacement of 10 VAV Terminal Units.
 - c. Replacement of 2 Fan Terminal Units.
 - d. Replacement of 4 Exhaust Fans.
 - e. Replacement of 5 Electric Unit Heaters.
 - f. Replacement of 2 Radiant Ceiling Panels.
 - g. Replacement of the existing Heating & Ventilation systems serving the Motor Vehicle Inspection Garage with a new 8 ton Dedicated Outdoor Air System (DOAS) providing heating, cooling, and energy recovery.
 - h. Replacement of the existing Johnson Controls BAS with a new Johnson Controls BAS.
 - i. Removal of an existing window and replacement with a new exterior door with sidelights in the Motor Vehicle Inspection Garage.
 - j. Installation of a new sidewalk.
 - k. Miscellaneous Architectural, Structural and Electrical work to support the HVAC replacements.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.
- E. The Work will be conducted in one single phase.

1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises

limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
 - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Use of the Existing Building: Maintain the existing building in a weathertight condition throughout the construction period. Repair damage cause by construction operations. Take all precautions necessary to protect the building and its occupants during the construction period..

1.4 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and existing building during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013115 "Project Management Communications" for administrative requirements for communications.
 - 2. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
 - 3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Change Order requirements.

1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Change Order for the work. Failure to give such

written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Change Order Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
 - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
 - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Change Order" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination Drawings.
 - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
 - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
 - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
 - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
 - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
 - 1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
 - 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents
 - b. Options
 - c. Related RFIs
 - d. Related Change Orders
 - e. Purchases
 - f. Deliveries
 - g. Submittals
 - h. Review of mockups
 - i. Possible conflicts
 - j. Compatibility problems
 - k. Time schedules
 - l. Weather limitations
 - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
 - n. Warranty requirements
 - o. Compatibility of materials

- p. Acceptability of substrates
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls
 - r. Space and access limitations
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
 - u. Installation procedures
 - v. Coordination with other Work
 - w. Required performance results
 - x. Protection of adjacent Work
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel
- 3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
 - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
 - 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
 - 7. Project name
 - 8. Name and address of Contractor
 - 9. Name and address of Designer
 - 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
 - 11. RFI description
 - 12. Date the RFI was submitted
 - 13. Date Designer's response was received
 - 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web-based project management communications tool, Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
 - 1. Project management communications is available through Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) as provided by "Trimble Unity Construct®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
 - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD/BIM files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using Trimble Unity Construct®(Formerly eBuilder) is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.

1. Individuals shall complete the Trimble Unity Construct (Formerly eBuilder) New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov.
 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
 - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
 - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
 - c. Server or Client-side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
 2. Document Security:
 - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
 3. Document Integration:
 - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
 4. Reporting:

- a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
- 5. Notifications and Distribution:
 - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
- 6. Required Document Types:
 - a. RFI, Request for Information.
 - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
 - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
 - d. Meeting Minutes.
 - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
 - f. Review Comments.
 - g. Field Reports.
 - h. Construction Photographs.
 - i. Drawings.
 - j. Supplemental Sketches.
 - k. Schedules.
 - l. Specifications.
 - m. Request for Proposals
 - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
 - o. Punch Lists
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) web site by licensed users.
 - a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site and consider them as if received in paper document form.
 - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
 - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Subcontractors and suppliers at every tier reserves

the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location¹ with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system² and software requirements:
 - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
 - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
 - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
 - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
 - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
 - 5) RAM: 512 mb
 - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
 - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
 - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
 - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

¹ The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

² The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the Trimble Unity Construct® (Formerly eBuilder) Documents area.

SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
 - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
 - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - b. Close Out Documents
 - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
 - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
 - c. General Conditions
 - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date.

Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
 - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
 - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
 - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
 - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
 - 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
 - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
 - 2. Coordination with existing construction

3. Limitations of continued occupancies
 4. Un-interruptible services
 5. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
 6. Site restrictions
 7. Seasonal variations
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
 2. Submittals
 3. Purchases
 4. Mockups
 5. Fabrication
 6. Sample testing
 7. Deliveries
 8. Installation
 9. Testing
 10. Adjusting
 11. Curing
 12. Startup and placement into final use and operation

3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
 2. Related Section number
 3. Submittal category
 4. Name of the Subcontractor
 5. Description of the part of the Work covered
 6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
 7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval

- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
 - 1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
 - 2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number
 - 2. Description of the test
 - 3. Identification of applicable standards
 - 4. Identification of test methods
 - 5. Number of tests required
 - 6. Time schedule or time span for tests
 - 7. Entity responsible for performing tests
 - 8. Requirements for taking samples
 - 9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013115 “Project Management Communications” for administrative requirements for communications.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
 - 1. Shop Drawings
 - 2. Product Data
 - 3. Samples
 - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
 - 5. Construction Photographs
 - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
 - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
 - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
 - 3. Insurance Certificates
 - 4. Applications for Payment
 - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
 - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
 - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
 - 8. Record Drawings
 - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
 - 1. Date of Submission
 - 2. Name of Project
 - 3. Location
 - 4. Section Number of Specification
 - 5. State Project Number
 - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
 - 7. Name of Subcontractor
 - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:

1. Dimensions
2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
3. Compliance with specified standards
4. Notation of coordination requirements
5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

1.5 PRODUCT DATA

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
 - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
 - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
 - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
 - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
 - f. Notation of coordination requirements
 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

1.6 SAMPLES

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
 - a. Specification Section number and reference
 - b. Generic description of the Sample
 - c. Sample source

- d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
 - e. Compliance with recognized standards
 - f. Availability and delivery time
- 2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
 - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
 - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
 - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
 - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
- 3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
 - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
 - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

1. The Contractor shall submit digital photographs. The Construction Administrator shall determine the quantity and naming convention at the preconstruction meeting.
2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
013100	Coordination	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
013513.25	Site Security and Health Requirements (MSHP)	Certification
013513.25	Site Security and Health Requirements (MSHP)	Construction Schedule
013513.25	Site Security and Health Requirements (MSHP)	Product Data
017900	Demonstration and Training	Construction Schedule
017900	Demonstration and Training	Operation / Maintenance Manual
017900	Demonstration and Training	Certification
017900	Demonstration and Training	Test Report

017900	Demonstration and Training	Test Report
017900	Demonstration and Training	Operation / Maintenance Manual
024119	Selective Demolition	Warranty
024119	Selective Demolition	Certification
024119	Selective Demolition	Construction Schedule
078413	Penetration Firestopping	Product Data
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data
079200	Joint Sealants	Sample
079200	Joint Sealants	Warranty
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Product Data
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Shop Drawings
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Sample
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Test Report
084113	Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts	Operation / Maintenance Manual
087100	Door Hardware	Product Data
087100	Door Hardware	Operation / Maintenance Manual
088000	Glazing	Product Data
088000	Glazing	Sample
088000	Glazing	Test Report
088000	Glazing	Warranty
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	Product Data
095113	Acoustical Panel Ceilings	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230130.52	Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning	Product Data
230130.52	Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning	Certification
230130.52	Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning	Test Report
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Equipment	Product Data
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Product Data
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Certification
230548	Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	Shop Drawings
230553	Identification for HVAC Equipment	Product Data

230593	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	Certification
230593	Testing Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	Test Report
230713	Duct Insulation	Product Data
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Product Data
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Shop Drawings
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Certification
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Warranty
230923	Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230923.16	Gas Instruments	Product Data
230923.16	Gas Instruments	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230923.23	Pressure Instruments	Product Data
230923.23	Pressure Instruments	Operation / Maintenance Manual
230923.27	Temperature Instruments	Product Data
230993.11	Sequence of Operations	Product Data
230993.11	Sequence of Operations	Shop Drawings
233113	Metal Ducts	Product Data
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Product Data
233300	Air Duct Accessories	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233400	HVAC Fans	Product Data
233400	HVAC Fans	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233600	Air Terminal Units	Product Data
233600	Air Terminal Units	Operation / Maintenance Manual
233713.23	Registers and Grilles	Product Data
237416.13	Packaged, Large-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units	Product Data
237416.13	Packaged, Large-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units	Certification

237416.13	Packaged, Large-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units	Operation / Maintenance Manual
237416.13	Packaged, Large-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units	Warranty
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Product Data
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Certification
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Operation / Maintenance Manual
237433	Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units	Warranty
238239.16	Propeller Unit Heaters	Product Data
238239.16	Propeller Unit Heaters	Certification
238239.16	Propeller Unit Heaters	Operation / Maintenance Manual
238239.19	Wall and Ceiling Unit Heaters	Product Data
238239.19	Wall and Ceiling Unit Heaters	Operation / Maintenance Manual
238323	Radiant-Heating Electric Panels	Product Data
238323	Radiant-Heating Electric Panels	Operation / Maintenance Manual
238323	Radiant-Heating Electric Panels	Warranty
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Product Data
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Test Report
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260533.16	Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems	Product Data
260544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling	Product Data
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	Product Data
262813	Fuses	Product Data
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Product Data
262816	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Warranty

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 013513.25 - SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (MSHP)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. List of required submittals:
 - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
 - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
 - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
 - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.

2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
 3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
 - C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
 - D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
 - E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
 - F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
 - G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
 - H. Alcoholic beverages, Marijuana (Cannabis) in any form, or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

3.3 MSHP SECURITY CLEARANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor Background Screening Policy: As a normal business activity, the Missouri State Highway Patrol (MSHP) may contract with external companies to perform various duties for the Missouri State Highway Patrol. Any personnel working for a contractor, and who has access to criminal justice information is required to pass a background check prior to beginning work on the contract. A contractor's proposed candidate may also be required to undergo a MSHP approved drug screening. This background check requirement will be included as part of all PAQs or solicitations for bids. The contract/PAQ award is contingent upon the proposed candidate background checks being completed.
- B. This background check will include, but not be limited to, state of residency and national fingerprint-based record checks. If the proposed candidate lives outside the United States, the contractor will submit similar documentation from their respective country. Qualification to work on contract will be based upon the following criteria:

1. A felony conviction or guilty plea will be an automatic disapproval of the candidate.
 2. Any conviction whether misdemeanor or felony, involving violence, crimes against children, and all sexual crimes regardless of timeframe will be an automatic disapproval of the candidate.
 3. Candidates will be disqualified if it is confirmed there are outstanding arrest warrants for the candidate.
 4. Any other misdemeanor convictions and guilty pleas may be considered for automatic disapproval. The State CSO (CJIS Security Officer) has final authority regarding if the nature or severity of the misdemeanor offense(s) does or does not warrant a disqualification.
- C. For misdemeanors, consideration will be given to the relationship between the information obtained in the background check and the responsibilities of the position. Time and severity of crime may also be considered as factors in a disqualification. Candidates may submit a written request for waiver through their contracting company if they have been disapproved and wish to contest the decision. The request will need to explain the circumstances of the crime and justification for a waiver.
- D. Contractors will be required to undergo a background check at a minimum once every five years. If there is a significant gap between contracts, candidates may be required to undergo a background check before working under a new contract.
- E. The CSO or their designee will maintain a list of contractors who have been approved to work at the MSHP.
- F. If a candidate goes through a background check with one contractor and then goes to work at a different contractor, the candidate will not be required to undergo a separate background check unless the timeframe exceeds five-year limit.
- G. The CSO for the MSHP has the right to approve or disapprove any candidate and has the right to revoke a candidate's approval at any time.
- H. The FBI CJIS Security Policy requires the MSHP to conduct background checks on all contractors needing MSHP access.
- I. Contractors working on-site and/or need escorted access are required to provide name, date of birth and social security number to enable the MSHP to run a name-based background check prior to their arrival on-site.
1. The FBI CJIS Security Policy requires the Missouri State Highway Patrol to conduct fingerprint background checks on vendors and contractors who require, or may require, virtual and/or unescorted physical access to criminal justice information. Provided are background check instructions managed by the MSHP CJIS Security Audit and Compliance Unit. For further assistance please email securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov or call 573-526-6153 x2622.
 - 1) Fingerprint Submission - register online at www.machs.mo.gov
 - a. *Fingerprint instructions attached separately*Payment \$43.50 is due at registration*Required fingerprint card information below*
 - b. 4-digit Registration Number:-9120
 - c. Complete Name

- d. Date of Birth
 - e. Social Security Number
 - f. ORI: MOMHP2300
 - g. OCA Designation: CONTRACTOR
 - h. Agency Name: MSHP-SACU
- J. Security Awareness Certification - take online at www.cjisonline.com
 - 1. Vendor accounts and Vendor Admin profiles are created by the MSHP SACU, securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov
 - 2. *Vendor Account - Provide company name, mailing address, and phone number of vendor/contractor.
 - 3. *Vendor Admin - Provide name, email address, and phone number you want designated as the Vendor Admin to manage user accounts.
- K. Security Addendum Certification - form is attached separately. Signature page may be downloaded to user's account under Certification Details Tab/Documents. If this is not an option, email signature form to securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov.
- L. MSHP Required Security Forms - Forms attached separately. Please return signature pages to securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov.
- M. The Missouri Central Vendor File: As a normal business activity, Missouri law enforcement agencies may contract with external companies to perform various duties for their agency. Any personnel working for a vendor or contractor, and who has access to criminal justice information, is required to pass a background check prior to beginning work on the contract per FBI CJIS Security Policy. To better streamline this process for vendors and contractors performing work at more than one Missouri law enforcement agency, the Missouri State Highway Patrol has implemented a program to manage these background check files centrally called the Missouri Central Vendor File. This allows contractors to perform fingerprint checks and complete security awareness training requirements one time rather than with each contracting agency. Unless otherwise notified, vendors and contractors who submit background checks using the MSHP Background Check Process will automatically be vetted and added to the MO Central Vendor File. Background results can be provided upon request sent to securityaudit@mshp.dps.mo.gov.

3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

3.5 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

A. SAFETY PRECAUTIONS AND PROGRAMS

1. The Contractor shall at all times conduct operations under this Contract in a manner to avoid the risk of bodily harm to persons or risk of damage to any property. The Contractor shall promptly take precautions which are necessary and adequate against conditions created during the progress of the Contractor's activities hereunder which involve a risk of bodily harm to persons or a risk of damage to property. The Contractor shall continuously inspect Work, materials, and equipment to discover and determine any such conditions and shall be solely responsible for discovery, determination, and correction of any such conditions. The Contractor shall comply with applicable safety laws, standards, codes, and regulations in the jurisdiction where the Work is being performed, specifically, but without limiting the generality of the foregoing, with rules, regulations, and standards adopted pursuant to the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and applicable amendments.
2. All contractors, subcontractors and workers on this project are subject to the Construction Safety Training provisions 292.675 RSMo.
3. In the event the Contractor encounters on the site, material reasonably believed to be asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), lead, mercury, or other material known to be hazardous, which has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor shall immediately stop Work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner's Representative and the Architect in writing. The Work in the affected area shall not thereafter be resumed except by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and Contractor if in fact the material is asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) and has not been rendered harmless. The Work in the affected area shall be resumed in the absence of asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or when it has been rendered harmless by written agreement of the Owner's Representative and the Contractor. "Rendered Harmless" shall mean that levels of such materials are less than any applicable exposure standards, including but limited to OSHA regulations.

B. SAFETY OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

1. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - a. clients, staff, the public, construction personnel, and other persons who may be affected thereby;
 - b. the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor or the Contractor's Subcontractors of any tier; and
 - c. other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
2. The Contractor shall give notices and comply with applicable laws, standards, codes, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.
3. The Contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, safeguards for safety and protection, including, but not limited to, posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety

- regulations, and notifying owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.
4. When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise the highest degree of care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.
 5. The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in this Section caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable, and for which the Contractor is responsible under this Section, except damage or loss attributable solely to acts or omissions of Owner or the Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's other obligations stated elsewhere in the Contract.
 6. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents, and the maintaining, enforcing and supervising of safety precautions and programs. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner's Representative and Architect. The Contractor shall hold regularly scheduled safety meetings to instruct Contractor personnel on safety practices, accident avoidance and prevention, and the Project Safety Program. The Contractor shall furnish safety equipment and enforce the use of such equipment by its employees and its subcontractors of any tier.
 7. The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to endanger its safety.
 8. The Contractor shall promptly report in writing to the Owner all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, lost time injury, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately.
 9. The Contractor shall promptly notify in writing to the Owner of any claims for injury or damage to personal property related to the work, either by or against the Contractor.
 10. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Work site, or any improvements located on the Work site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. The Owner shall not be required to make any adjustment in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time concerning any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Paragraph.
 11. In no event shall the Owner have control over, charge of, or any responsibility for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.
 12. The Contractor shall maintain at his own cost and expense, adequate, safe and sufficient walkways, platforms, scaffolds, ladders, hoists and all necessary, proper, and adequate equipment, apparatus, and appliances useful in carrying on the Work and which are necessary to make the place of Work safe and free from avoidable danger for clients, staff, the public and construction personnel, and as may be required by safety provisions of applicable laws, ordinances, rules regulations and building and construction codes.

END OF SECTION 013513.25

SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Water service and distribution
 - 2. Temporary electric power and light
 - 3. Temporary heat
 - 4. Ventilation
 - 5. Telephone service
 - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
 - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
 - 2. Temporary roads and paving
 - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
 - 4. Temporary enclosures
 - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
 - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
 - 7. Waste disposal services
 - 8. Rodent and pest control
 - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Temporary fire protection
 - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
 - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
 - 4. Environmental protection

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Building code requirements
 - 2. Health and safety regulations
 - 3. Utility company regulations
 - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
 - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
 - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- C. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- D. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- E. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- F. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.

- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
 - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
 - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
 - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
 - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.
 - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Change Order.
- B. Temporary Water Service: The Owner will provide water for construction purposes from the existing building system. All required temporary extensions shall be provided and removed by the Contractor. Connection points and methods of connection shall be designated and approved by the Construction Representative.

- C. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.
- D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
- F. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
 - 1. Telephone Lines: Provide telephone lines for the following:
 - a. Where an office has more than two (2) occupants, install a telephone for each additional occupant or pair of occupants.
 - b. Provide a dedicated telephone for a fax machine in the field office.
 - c. Provide a separate line for the Owner's use.
 - 2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.
- G. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
 - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
 - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
 - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- H. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
 - 1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
 - 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
 - 3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
- I. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.

1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).
- J. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:
1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
 2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
- C. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- D. Storage Facilities: The Owner will provide storage onsite as designated by the Facility Representative or the Construction Representative. Areas for use by the Contractor for storage will be identified at the Pre-Bid Meeting.
- E. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and materials drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
 2. Install tarpaulins securely with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25SqFt (2.3SqM) or less with plywood or similar materials.
 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.

4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100SqFt (9.2SqM) in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- G. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.
- H. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
 1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- I. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- J. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Designer.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.
 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.

4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
 1. .
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- E. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development,

remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.

3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
 - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 017400 – CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
 - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes, such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner, in storm or sanitary drains.
 - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General
 - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
 - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
 - 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the job site.
 - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the job site, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site:
 - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.

2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored on the site. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures:

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean," for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean," for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
 1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
 2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
 5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
 6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
 9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
 10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
 12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
 17. Clean, food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
 18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
 19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

END OF SECTION 017400

SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
 - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
 - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and address of videographer.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Construction Manager.
 - e. Name of Contractor.
 - f. Date of video recording.
 - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
 3. Review required content of instruction.
 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.
 - g. Limiting conditions.
 - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project record documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
 - b. Checking adjustments.
 - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
 - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
 1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
 2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
 3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
 1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
 - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
 - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
 - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
 - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
 - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
 - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
 - b. Business address.
 - c. Business phone number.
 - d. Point of contact.
 - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
 - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
 - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
 - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

END OF SECTION 017900

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of exterior or interior of building and site elements.
 - 2. Removal and salvage of existing items for removal of existing items for reinstallation.
 - 3. Moving and/or relocation of owner furniture and accessories on site to perform work by space and its reinstallation back to original locations within each space.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 09 Section 095113 "Acoustical Panel Ceilings".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner as indicated.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage; prepare for reuse; and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including furniture and accessories, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
 - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.
 - 2. Move owner furniture and accessories within spaces, and/or move to approved owner temporary storage location on site, for access to perform work. Move and reinstall furniture in a manner to prevent damage, and coordinate with owner to promptly return to owner's original furniture and accessories locations for owner use.
 - 3. Functions of the building are to remain in service during construction, coordinate with the owner intended schedule of construction work space by space and protect both the

occupants as well as public visitors from construction work.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 - 2. Temporary interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
 - 5. Detailed sequence for protection of building elements to allow contractor selective furniture with accessories moving and/or relocation on site by space.
 - 6. Schedule furniture with accessories move start and end dates for each work activity by space.
- C. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing roof and other current warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of existing ceiling tiles in good conditions that have been removed and salvaged intended for turning over to the owner upon substantial completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
 - 1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
 - a. Staff personal items, by space, in contractor scheduled work areas not including furniture with accessories.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding

with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials:

1. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - a. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - b. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. On-site sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
1. Existing Roofing System Warranty.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

- C. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed for salvage or reinstallation. Photograph or video conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by removal.
 - 2. Photograph or video existing conditions of adjoining construction including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by selective demolition operations or removal of items for salvage or reinstallation.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent building elements to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling as specified.
- B. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location and cleaned to be reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND BUILDING SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain utilities and building systems and equipment to remain and protect against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities and building systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If disconnection of utilities and building systems will affect adjacent occupied parts of the building, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition

- and that maintain continuity of services/systems to those parts of the building.
4. Demolish and remove existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Provide fire stopping per industry standards where HVAC, piping and/or electrical raceway have been removed from penetrating existing fire rated walls.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components.
 5. Abandon existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be abandoned in place.
 - a. Mechanical to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug with same or compatible material and leave in place, maintaining and/or providing mineral wool batt insulation equal to existing insulation "R" value, where abandoned in exterior skin building elements.
 6. Remove and reinstall/salvage existing building systems, equipment, and components indicated on drawings to be removed and reinstalled or removed and salvaged:
 - a. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment and components; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - b. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and components and deliver to Owner.

3.4 SALVAGE/REINSTALL

A. Removed and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers with label indicating elements, date of removal, quantity, and location where removed.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site as designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

B. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
5. Reinstall furniture and accessories in same locations within spaces and/or as directed by the owner within the buildings on site.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 6 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and parking lots.
1. Do not close or obstruct streets, parking lots, walks, walkways, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed trafficways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts. Where remaining existing masonry, adjacent to saw-cuts is less than 4", tooth in using existing demolished and salvaged for reinstallation matching masonry over to the next adjacent existing vertical joint and blend with existing.
- B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.
- C. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction requirements regarding Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 078413 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Penetration firestopping systems.
 - 1. Penetration firestopping systems in fire-resistance-rated walls.
 - 2. Exposed penetration firestopping systems.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistance-rated joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location, illustration of firestopping system, and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Listed System Designs: For each penetration firestopping system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping system materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be accessed and installed in accordance with specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain penetration firestopping systems for each type of opening indicated from single manufacturer.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. 3M Building and Construction
 - 2. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company
 - 3. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
 - 4. FireShield; Fire Rated Solutions LLC
 - 5. Grabber Construction Products, Inc.
 - 6. Hilti, Inc.
 - 7. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation
 - 8. International Fireproof Technology Inc
 - 9. NUCO Inc
 - 10. Passive Fire Protection Partners
 - 11. Roxtec Inc.
 - 12. Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 13. STC Sound Control
 - 14. Tremco Incorporated
 - 15. Unique Fire Stop Products
- B. Penetration firestopping systems must be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
 - 1. Penetration firestopping systems must be installed with products bearing the classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
 - a. UL Solutions in its online directory "Product iQ."

- b. Intertek Group in its "Directory of Building Products."
 - c. FM Approvals in its "Approval Guide."
- 2. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that, upon curing, do not re-emulsify, dissolve, leach, break down, or otherwise deteriorate over time from exposure to atmospheric moisture, sweating pipes, ponding water, or other forms of moisture characteristic during and after construction.
- 3. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that do not contain ethylene glycol.
- 4. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are sufficiently flexible to accommodate movement, such as pipe vibration, water hammer, thermal expansion, and other normal building movement without damage.
- 5. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are appropriately tested for the thickness and type of insulation utilized.
- C. Provide penetration firestopping systems that resist spread of fire, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated.
- D. Penetration Firestopping Systems in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Systems with ratings determined in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479.
 - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of the wall assembly penetrated.
 - 2. Membrane Penetrations: Install recessed fixtures such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
- E. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - 1. Product Data: Verify architectural sealant has a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated, including but not limited to:
 - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
 - 2. Substrate primers.
 - 3. Collars.
 - 4. Steel sleeves.

2.4 FILL MATERIALS

- A. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.
- B. Firestopping Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

- C. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening, water-resistant, intumescent putties containing no solvents or inorganic fibers.
- D. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.
- E. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.
- F. Fire-Rated Cable Sleeve Kits: Complete kits designed for new or existing cable penetrations through walls which accept standard accessories.
- G. Firestopping Plugs: Flexible, re-enterable, intumescent, foam-rubber plug for use in blank round openings and cable sleeves.
- H. Fire-Rated Cable Grommet: Molded two-piece grommet made of plenum-grade polymer and foam inner core for sealing small cable penetrations in gypsum walls up to 1/2 inch in diameter.

2.5 MIXING

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove foreign materials from substrate surfaces that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
 - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

- B. Prime substrates in accordance with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written installation instructions, using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
 - 1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
 - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
 - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
 - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
 - 1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 ft. from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 ft.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 078413

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 2. Butyl joint sealants.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 2. Butyl joint sealants.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- B. Field Quality-Control Reports: For field-adhesion-test reports, for each sealant application tested.
- C. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' special warranties.
- B. Installer's special warranties.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified in accordance with ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Locate test joints as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Conduct field tests for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
 - 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
 - 5. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 6. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
 - 7. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
 - 1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
 - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
 - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
 - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 100/50, T, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :

- a. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
- b. Sika Corporation - Building Components
- c. Tremco Incorporated

2.4 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Bostik; Arkema
 - b. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
 - c. GSSI Sealants
 - d. Pecora Corporation
 - e. Sika Corporation - Building Components

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Adfast
 - b. Alcot Plastics Ltd.
 - c. Construction Foam Products; a division of Nomaco, Inc.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skins, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or

harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
 - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
 - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
 - a. Aluminum Mullions.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Metal
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with

adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants in accordance with requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint profile at locations to match existing in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - a. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
 - 1) Perform 2 tests for each kind of sealant and each joint substrate.
 - b. Test Method: Test joint sealants in accordance with Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
 - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - c. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - 1) Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - 2) Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - 3) Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion complies with sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - d. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant material, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
 - e. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.
2. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
2. Details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
3. Full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems, showing the following:
 - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
 - b. Anchorage.
 - c. Expansion provisions.
 - d. Glazing.
 - e. Flashing and drainage.
4. Connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
5. Signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

C. Samples for Verification: Actual sample of finished products to match existing, for each type of exposed finish.

1. Size: Manufacturers' standard size.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared separately through a hardware supplier under supervision of entrance door supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranties: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Entity that is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) and that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and who are certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.
- B. Product Options: Design intent is to match the existing storefront window system mullion profile and color. Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures, including all components associated with Manufacturer Preconstruction System Testing.
 - b. Faulty operation of all components associated with Manufacturer Preconstruction System Testing.
 - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified and finish manufacturer's warranty period.
 - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
- 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
 - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by manufacturer pre-construction testing of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems representing those indicated to be used for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:
1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of length of span of the framing member for lengths of up to 13 feet 6 inches.
 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
- D. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
- E. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.45 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
 - b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.40 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 - b. Entrance Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.40 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
 3. Air Leakage:
 - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
 - b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.
 - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-

- surface temperature of 180 deg F.
- b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
- c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

G. Structural-Sealant Joints:

- 1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.

2.3 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products equal or better than existing, per performance specified, to match existing systems. Available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1. EFCO Corporation
- 2. Kawneer Company, Inc.; Arconic Corporation
- 3. OldCastle BuildingEnvelope (OBE)
- 4. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.
- 5. Tubelite Inc.

B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

- 1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
- 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
- 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
- 4. Finish: Color Three coat 70% Kynar 500 (PVDF) finish color to match existing.
- 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- 6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
- 7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.

C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

E. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing.

- 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
- 2. Door Design: As indicated on the drawings with Medium stile; 3-1/2-inch nominal width

- and Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width at center horizontal rail.
- 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
- 4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide entrance door hardware and entrance door hardware sets as specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." for each entrance door, to comply with requirements in this Section.
 - 1. All products **to** comply with BHMA standard referenced.
 - 2. Opening-Force Requirements:
 - a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf to fully open door.

2.5 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- D. Steel Reinforcement:
 - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
 - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
 - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.
- F. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
 - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
 - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
 - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- E. Rigid PVC filler.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using shear-block system or screw-

spline system so to match the existing window system to be demolished and replaced by storefront door with sidelights system.

- G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
 - 1. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.9 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Superior-Performance Organic Finish, Three-Coat PVDF: Fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 70 percent PVDF Kynar resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat, using Kynar manufacture license agreement paint suppliers.
 - 1. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 2. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range to match existing window to be replaced with storefront color and gloss.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE AND STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.

- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- K. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware.". Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware in accordance with entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.
- L. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."
- M. Install aluminum-framed entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
 - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
 - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet.
 - 3. Alignment:
 - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
 - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
 - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

3.3 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.

3.4 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

A. As specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

END OF SECTION 084113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Exterior single swinging storefront doors.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
- C. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 4. Building Codes, with authorities having jurisdiction Local Amendments.
- D. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:
 - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series.
 - 2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware.
 - 3. ANSI/UL 437- Key Locks.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing, fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware set(s) indicating complete designations of every item required for door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.

1.4 Keying Schedule: Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores. Order permanent cylinders/cores from the manufacturer of existing permanent cylinders/cores in the building. All new permanent cylinders/cores with keys are to be securely sent direct to the owner by the manufacturer, and not sent through the contractor, marked "Do Not Duplicate". Must be compatible with BEST 7-pin Small Format Interchangeable Cores.**CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing standard door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying mechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning standard door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
 - 1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware for aluminum, storefront exterior doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 - 3. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- C. Installers Warranty Period: Unless otherwise indicated, warranty shall be two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Manufacturer's standard warranties shall apply unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Equal products too basis of design from other manufacturer's listed shall be confirmed as equal by contractor/manufacturer comparison. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for mechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6063-T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.
 - 1. Where specified, provide modular continuous geared hinges that ship in two or three pieces and form a single continuous hinge upon installation.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. McKinney.
 - b. Pemko (PE)
 - c. Roton.
 - d. Stanley.

2.3 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Exit Devices and Auxiliary Items: BHMA A156.3.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
 - c. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand company.
 - d. Yale Security Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- B. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- C. Rim Exit Devices: Grade 1 .
 - 1. Type: Type 1, rim
 - 2. Actuating Bar: Push pad .
 - 3. Material: Aluminum .

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy hardware supplier manufacturer to coordinate directly with the Owner, through the A/E, for matching the existing master keying system.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Match Existing, Owner's cylinders /cores.
 - b. Cores shall be compatible with Best 7-pin small format interchangeable cores.

- B. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
 - 1. Must be compatible with BEST 7-pin Small Format Interchangeable Cores. .
- C. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 - 1. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 - 2. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.
- D. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 - 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2).
 - 2. No construction keys or cylinders, Owner shall open building for the contractor.
- E. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.
- F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):
 - 1. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner, through the A/E.

2.5 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 - 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 - 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 - 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 - 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 - 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.

- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard..

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. LCN.Norton Rixson (NO) - 7500 Series.
 - b. Russwin.
 - c. Yale.

2.6 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, .050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives.
 - b. Rickson.
 - c. Rockwood (RO).

2.7 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.

- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives.
 - b. Rickson.
 - c. Rockwood (RO).

2.8 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ives.
 - b. McKinney.
 - c. Pemko (PE).

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.10 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts comply with or test ANSI/BHMA Certified product installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical hardware to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Door Closers:
 - 1. Exterior Exit Doors: Mount closures on interior side.
 - 2. Exterior doors: Parallel rigid arm installation.
 - 3. Install closers using only manufacturer-furnished template machine screws for storefront aluminum doors.

- 4. Use of self-drilling or self-tapping fasteners is not allowed.
- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report). Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 - 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware set represents the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handling and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. Equal products from manufacturers listed in the products section shown to be complying with all criteria will be reviewed by the A/E according to Division 01 through Division 02 along with Section 087100 and must be approved as equal by the A/E.
- C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:
 - 1. PE - Pemko
 - 2. SU - Securitron
 - 3. RO - Rockwood
 - 4. SA - SARGENT
 - 5. RF - Rixson
 - 6. NO - Norton
 - 7. OT - Other

Hardware Sets

Set: 1.0 (Door #124)

Doors: Single

(ALD/ALF) Exterior - Rim Exit Device (nightlatch, CD) x Pull x Overhead Stop x Door Closer

1 Continuous Hinge	FM SLF-HD1 x Door Height	PE
1 Rim Exit Device, nightlatch	10 43 32D 8804	SA
2 Permanent Core	As Specified – Compatible with Best 7-pin	SA
1 Conc Overhead Stop	1-X36	RF
1 Surface Closer	J7500	NO
1 Threshold	252x FG	PE
1 Rain Guard	346	PE
1 Sweep	345 PK	PE
1 Set Weatherstrip	(door manufacturer's heavy duty standard)	00

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Tinted, Tempered / Laminated, Insulating glass units to match existing in the building.
 - 2. Glazing sealants.
 - 3. Glazing tapes.
 - 4. Miscellaneous glazing materials.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts"

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters in accordance with ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances to achieve proper safety margins for glazing retention under each design load case, load case combination, and service condition.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type the following products; 12 inches square.
 - 1. Tinted, Tempered / Laminated, insulating glass units to match existing in the building.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For sealants and colored spacers, in 12-inch lengths. Install sealant

Samples between two strips of material representative in color of adjoining framing system.

- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- B. Product Test Reports: For fabricated glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Qualification Statements: For Installer, manufacturers of fabricated glass units, Manufacturer approved in writing preconstruction glass testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- E. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricated-Glass Manufacturer Qualifications: Storefront Manufacturer and Glazing Installer approved in writing qualified manufacturer of fabricated glass units who is approved and certified by primary glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Storefront Manufacturer and Glazing Manufacturer approved in writing qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors and who employs glazing technicians certified under the Architectural Glass and Metal Technician (AGMT) certification program.
- C. Preconstruction Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: Glazing Manufacturer approved in writing qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Preconstruction Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: Glazing Manufacturer approved in writing independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
 - 1. Project Specific Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of

- current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
2. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
 3. Manufacture to confirm in writing preconstruction testing and passing no fewer than eight Samples of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
 4. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 5. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Heat-Soaked Tempered Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace heat-soaked tempered glass units that spontaneously break due to nickel sulfide (NiS) inclusions at a rate exceeding 0.3 percent (3/1000) within specified warranty period. Coverage for any other cause is excluded.

- 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted and coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: For each product and installation method, obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems to withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. For tempered-laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
 - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
 - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 100 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
 - 4. SHGC and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 200 and based on most current non-beta version of LBL's WINDOW computer program.
 - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, in accordance with NFRC 300.

2.3 GLASS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with written instructions of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

1. NGA Publications: "Tempered-Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
 2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1 and AAMA TIR A7.
 3. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: IGMA TM-3000.
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC and manufacturer. Label indicates manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Thickness: Glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- D. Strength: Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered heat soaked float glass.

2.4 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dreamwalls by Gardner Glass Products
 - b. Pilkington North America; NSG Group
 - c. Saflex; Eastman
 2. Construction: Laminate glass with ionoplast interlayer or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness as needed to comply with requirements.
 4. Interlayer Color: Clear unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Reflective- and Low-E-Coated Vision Glass: ASTM C1376 so to match existing glass units in the building.

2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating Glass: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified in accordance with ASTM E2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants so to match existing in the building.
 2. Perimeter Spacer:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers

offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Quanex Building Products
- 2) Technoform Glass Insulation North America
- 3) Thermix; a brand of Ensinger USA

- b. Type: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction so to match existing in the building.

3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

- B. Neutral-Curing Silicone Glazing Sealant, Class 100/50: Complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Use NT where required to match existing in the building.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
- b. Pecora Corporation
- c. Sika Corporation
- d. The Dow Chemical Company
- e. Tremco Incorporated

- C. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.

- D. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC or acrylic foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as primary sealant.
2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, recommended in writing by manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:

1. Type: EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
1. Type: Neoprene blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
1. Type: EPDM with Shore A durometer hardness per manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Type recommended in writing by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
 - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
 - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
 - 2. Provide 1/8-inch- minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and in accordance with requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING GASKET (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended in writing by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Immediately after installation, remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
 - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.

- B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.

3.7 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Low-E-Coated, Tinted, Insulating Laminated Glass Type:

1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
2. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm.
3. Outdoor Lite: Tinted fully tempered heat soaked float glass.
4. Tint Color: To match existing in the building.
5. Interspace Content: Argon.
6. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered heat soaked float glass.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.030 inch or 0.060 inch or 0.090 inch so to match existing.in the building.
7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface so to match existing.in the building.
8. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000

SECTION 095113 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Acoustical panels.
 - 2. Metal suspension system.
 - 3. Metal edge moldings and trim.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same production run, that match existing and new products installed that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents. Note: Owner has minimal existing attic stock matching existing ceiling tiles, for use by the contractor, quantity of boxes available for contractor use to be identified by the owner.
 - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of new quantity installed.
 - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of new quantity installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
 - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Source Limitations for Ceiling System: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer, to match existing by space.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Suspended ceilings to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A in accordance with ASTM E1264.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Acoustical Panels:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following so to match existing:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries
 - b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - c. USG Corporation
 - 2. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels in accordance with

ASTM E1264 and designated by type, form, pattern, acoustical rating, and light reflectance unless otherwise indicated.

3. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated panels as follows:
 - a. Where existing rated panels have to be replaced so to match existing.
 - b. Pattern: To match existing.
4. Color: To match existing
5. Light Reflectance (LR): Not less than to match existing.
6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): Not less than to match existing.
7. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): Not less than to match existing.
8. Articulation Class (AC): Not less than to match existing.
9. Edge/Joint Detail: Reveal sized to fit flange of exposed suspension-system members to match existing.
10. Modular Size: to match existing.
11. Where Existing Has Antimicrobial Treatment: Provide to match existing from manufacturer's standard broad spectrum, antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273, ASTM D3274, or ASTM G21 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274 or ASTM G21.

2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Exposed Metal Suspension System:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following to match existing:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries
 - b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - c. USG Corporation
2. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish to match existing.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Where existing ceilings indicated to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled seismic struts are disturbed, wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
 2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.135-inch diameter wire.

- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- F. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard hold-down, where existing ceilings indicated to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled hold-down clips are disturbed.
- G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed to secure acoustical panels in place during a seismic event, where existing ceilings indicated to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled seismic clips are disturbed.
- H. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces, where existing ceilings indicated to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled seismic stabilizer bars are disturbed.
- I. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces, where existing ceilings indicated to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled seismic struts are disturbed.

2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Metal Edge Moldings and Trim, where existing ceilings indicated to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled metal edge trims are disturbed.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Armstrong World Industries
 - b. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - c. USG Corporation
 - 2. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
 - a. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
 - 3. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where existing are disturbed by removed, salvaged and reinstalled ceilings, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips, complying with seismic design requirements.

- a. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C635/C635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Acoustical Sealant: To match existing where disturbed during remove, salvage and reinstallation of existing ceilings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

3.3 CEILING REMOVAL AND SALVAGE

- A. Where existing ceilings are indicated to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled, contractor is required to wear clean gloves so to not have finger prints or staining of existing ceiling tiles and track to be removed, salvaged and reinstalled.
- B. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers, anchors, and fasteners, where required to be provided due to disturbance of existing in ceilings indicated for removal, salvaging and reinstallation, maintain the same quality as the original installation of existing ceilings.
- C. Where ceiling work spaces contain existing damaged, stained and/or missing ceiling panels, contractor is to remove and discard stained or damaged existing ceiling tiles and replace with matching existing ceiling panels from another space or spaces as necessary within the building.
- D. Where contractor selects a space or spaces to scavenge matching ceiling panels to replace

damaged, stained ceiling panels in other spaces with matching ceiling panels, the contractor is to remove all existing ceiling panels from the scavenge space or spaces to use in other building spaces. Contractor is to therefore install all new ceiling panels in the space or spaces where scavenge of matching ceiling panels are removed.

- E. Should extra scavenge matching panels for reinstallation elsewhere in the building remain from contractor scavenge space and/or spaces, the contractor shall turn extra building matching usable ceiling panels over to owner for future ceiling repairs. Contractor is to discard from the site damaged, and/or stained ceiling tiles from work area spaces.
- F. If the quantity of usable undamaged ceiling panels is inadequate to complete a space, new panels shall be installed. Undamaged, unused panels shall be turned over to the owner.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

- A. Install and/or reinstall acoustical panel ceilings in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, seismic design requirements, and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
 - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
 - 3. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
 - 4. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
 - 5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
 - 6. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
 - 7. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
 - 1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
 - 2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
 - 3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- D. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- E. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise

fit.

1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
 - a. To match existing.
 - b. Install panels with pattern running in one direction parallel to match existing in axis of space.
2. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
3. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation and/or reinstallation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
4. Install hold-down, seismic clips if missing in areas having hold down, seismic clips as existing where ceilings are removed, salvaged and reinstalled; space in accordance with panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Hold-Down Clips: Space 24 inches o.c. on all cross runners.
5. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts where existing protection is disturbed by removal, salvaging and reinstallation of existing ceilings, in accordance with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 095113

SECTION 230130.52 - EXISTING HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cleaning existing HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for cleaning newly installed metal ducts.
 - 2. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for system flow documentation before cleaning and balancing and following cleaning and restoration.
 - 3. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for restoration of opened ducts and plenums with access doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ACAC: American Council for Accredited Certification.
- B. AIHA-LAP: American Industrial Hygiene Association Lab Accreditation Program
- C. ASCS: Air systems cleaning specialist.
- D. CESB: Council of Engineering and Scientific Specialty Boards.
- E. CMI: Certified Microbial Investigator.
- F. CMC: Certified Microbial Consultant.
- G. CMR: Certified Microbial Remediator.
- H. CMRS: Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor.
- I. EMLAP: Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- J. IEP: Indoor Environmental Professional.
- K. IICRC: Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification.
- L. NADCA: National Air Duct Cleaners Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:

1. Cleaning agents

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 1. For an ASCS.
 2. For an IEP.
 3. For a CMR and a CMRS.
- B. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 1. Project's existing conditions.
 2. Evaluations and recommendations, including cleanliness verification.
 3. Strategies and procedures plan.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Post-Project report.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASCS Qualifications: A certified member of NADCA .
 1. Certification: Employ an ASCS certified by NADCA on a full-time basis.
 2. Supervisor Qualifications: Certified as an ASCS by NADCA.
- B. IEP Qualifications: CMC who is certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.
- C. CMR Qualifications: Certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.
- D. CMRS Qualifications: Certified by ACAC and accredited by CESB.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HVAC CLEANING AGENTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements provide products by one of the following:
 1. Apex Engineering Products Corporation.
 2. BBJ Environmental Solutions.
 3. Goodway Technologies Corporation.
 4. Nu-Calgon.
 5. QuestVapco Corporation.
- B. Description:

1. Formulated for each specific soiled coil condition that needs remedy.
2. Will not corrode or tarnish aluminum, copper, or other metals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components to determine appropriate methods, tools, and equipment required for performance of the Work.
- B. Perform "Project Evaluation and Recommendation" according to NADCA ACR.
- C. Cleaning Plan: Prepare a written plan for air-distribution system cleaning that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. At a minimum, include the following:
 1. Supervisor contact information.
 2. Work schedule, including location, times, and impact on occupied areas.
 3. Methods and materials planned for each HVAC component type.
 4. Required support from other trades.
 5. Equipment and material storage requirements.
 6. Exhaust equipment setup locations.
- D. Existing Conditions Report: Prepare a written report that documents existing conditions of the systems and equipment. Include documentation of existing conditions, including inspection results, photo images, laboratory results, and interpretations of the laboratory results by an IEP.
 1. Prepare written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with work only after conditions detrimental to performance of the Work have been corrected.
- F. Use the existing service openings, as required for proper cleaning, at various points of the HVAC system for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
- G. Comply with NADCA ACR, "Guidelines for Constructing Service Openings in HVAC Systems" Section.
- H. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning.

3.2 CLEANING

- A. Comply with NADCA ACR, including items identified as "recommended," "advised," and "suggested."
- B. Perform electrical lockout and tagout according to Owner's standards or authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Remove non-adhered substances and deposits from within the HVAC system.

- D. Complete cleaning in accordance with Owner-Contractor agreed-upon scope of work.
- E. Systems and Components to Be Cleaned:
 - 1. Air devices for supply and return air.
 - 2. Ductwork:
 - a. Supply-air ducts, including turning vanes and reheat coils, to the air-handling unit.
 - b. Return-air ducts to the air-handling unit.
 - c. Exhaust-air ducts.
 - d. Transfer ducts.
- F. Collect debris removed during cleaning. Ensure that debris is not dispersed outside the HVAC system during the cleaning process.
- G. Particulate Collection:
 - 1. For particulate collection equipment, include adequate filtration to contain debris removed. Locate equipment downwind and away from all air intakes and other points of entry into the building.
 - 2. HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for particles sized 0.3 micrometer or larger shall be used where the particulate collection equipment is exhausting inside the building,
- H. Control odors and mist vapors during the cleaning and restoration process.
- I. Mark the position of manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system prior to cleaning. Restore them to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- J. System components shall be cleaned so that all HVAC system components are visibly clean. On completion, all components must be returned to those settings recorded just prior to cleaning operations.
- K. Clean all air-distribution devices, registers, grilles, and diffusers.
- L. Clean non-adhered substance deposits according to NADCA ACR and the following:
 - 1. Clean air-handling units, airstream surfaces, components, condensate collectors, and drains.
 - 2. Ensure that a suitable operative drainage system is in place prior to beginning wash-down procedures.
 - 3. Clean evaporator coils, reheat coils, and other airstream components.
- M. Air-Distribution Systems:
 - 1. Create service openings in the HVAC system as necessary to accommodate cleaning.
 - 2. Mechanically clean air-distribution systems specified to remove all visible contaminants, so that the systems are capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).
- N. Debris removed from the HVAC system shall be disposed of according to applicable Federal,

state, and local requirements.

O. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Source-Removal Cleaning Methods: The HVAC system shall be cleaned using source-removal mechanical cleaning methods designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and to safely remove these contaminants from the facility. No cleaning method, or combination of methods, shall be used that could potentially damage components of the HVAC system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.
 - a. Use continuously operating vacuum-collection devices to keep each section being cleaned under negative pressure.
 - b. Cleaning methods that require mechanical agitation devices to dislodge debris that is adhered to interior surfaces of HVAC system components shall be equipped to safely remove these devices. Cleaning methods shall not damage the integrity of HVAC system components or damage porous surface materials, such as duct and plenum liners.
2. Cleaning Mineral-Fiber Insulation Components:
 - a. Fibrous-glass thermal or acoustical insulation elements present in equipment or ductwork shall be thoroughly cleaned with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the HVAC system is under constant negative pressure and shall not be permitted to get wet according to NADCA ACR.
 - b. Cleaning methods used shall not cause damage to fibrous-glass components and will render the system capable of passing the HVAC System Cleanliness Tests (see NADCA ACR).
 - c. Fibrous materials that become wet shall be discarded and replaced.

3.3 CLEANLINESS VERIFICATION

- A. Verify cleanliness according to NADCA ACR, "Verification of HVAC System Cleanliness" Section.
- B. Verify HVAC system cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before applying any treatment or introducing any treatment-related substance to the HVAC system, including biocidal agents and coatings.
- C. Surface-Cleaning Verification: Perform visual inspection for cleanliness. If no contaminants are evident through visual inspection, the HVAC system shall be considered clean. If visible contaminants are evident through visual inspection, those portions of the system where contaminants are visible shall be re-cleaned and subjected to re-inspection for cleanliness.
- D. Additional Verification:
 1. Perform surface comparison testing or NADCA vacuum test.
 2. Conduct NADCA vacuum gravimetric test analysis for nonporous surfaces.
- E. Prepare a written cleanliness verification report. At a minimum, include the following:

1. Written documentation of the success of the cleaning.
2. Site inspection reports, initialed by supervisor, including notation on areas of inspection, as verified through visual inspection.
3. Surface comparison test results if required.
4. Gravimetric analysis (nonporous surfaces only).
5. System areas found to be damaged.

3.4 RESTORATION

- A. Restore and repair HVAC air-distribution ducts, plenums, and components according to NADCA ACR, "Restoration and Repair of Mechanical Systems" Section.
- B. Restore service openings capable of future reopening. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- C. Replace fibrous-glass materials that cannot be restored by cleaning or resurfacing. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."
- D. Replace damaged insulation according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."
- E. Ensure that closures do not hinder or alter airflow.
- F. New closure materials, including insulation, shall match opened materials and shall have removable closure panels fitted with gaskets and fasteners.
- G. Restore manual volume dampers and air-directional mechanical devices inside the system to their marked position on completion of cleaning.
- H. Measure air flows through air-distribution system.
- I. Measure static-pressure differential across each coil.

3.5 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

- A. Post-Project Report:
 1. Post-cleaning laboratory results if any.
 2. Post-cleaning verification summary.
- B. Drawings:
 1. Deviations of existing system from Owner's record drawings.
 2. Location of service openings.

END OF SECTION 230130.52

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Motors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
1. Motor controllers.
 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MOTORS

A. Motor Requirements, General:

1. Content includes motors for use on alternating-current power systems of up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.
3. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 ft. above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

C. Polyphase Motors:

1. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
2. Efficiency: Premium Efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
3. Service Factor: 1.15.
4. Multispeed Motors, Two Winding: Separate winding for each speed.
5. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
6. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
7. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
8. Insulation: Class F.
9. Code Letter Designation:
 - a. Motors 15 Hp and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - b. Motors Smaller Than 15 Hp: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
10. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

D. Additional Requirements for Polyphase Motors:

- a. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Motors larger than 1/20 hp must be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - a. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - b. Split phase.
 - c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
2. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
3. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
4. Motors 1/20 hp and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
5. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device will automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

F. Electronically Commutated Motors:

1. Microprocessor-Based Electronic Control Module: Converts 120 V single-phase AC power to three-phase DC power to operate the brushless DC motor.
2. Three-phase power motor module with permanent magnet rotor.
3. Circuit board or digital speed controller/LED display.
4. Building Automation System Interface: Via Digital Serial Interface (DSI).

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe hangers and supports - carbon steel.
2. Strut support system - metal, rod type.
3. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
2. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications:** Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with 2021 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance:** Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7 .
1. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 2. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction .

2.2 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS - METAL

A. Pipe Hangers and Supports - Carbon Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - c. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
2. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
3. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washers made of carbon steel.

2.3 STRUT SUPPORT SYSTEMS - METAL

A. Strut Support System - Metal, Rod Type:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Anvil; an ASC Engineered Solution
 - c. Atkore Unistrut
 - d. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc
 - e. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc
 - f. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - g. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - h. Flex-Strut Inc.
 - i. G-Strut
 - j. Haydon Corp.
 - k. PHD Manufacturing, Inc
 - l. Rocket Rack; Robroy Industries
 - m. Wesanco/ZSi-Foster; an Ideal Tridon Group Company
2. Description: Factory-fabricated support assembly made of steel channels, vertical metal support rods, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting equipment.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Struts: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips .
5. Strut Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Strut Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of galvanized steel .
8. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane .

2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- B. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination is to include weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install lateral bracing with hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- B. Install building attachments to structural steel.
- C. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- D. Strut System Installation: Metal, rod type . Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Equipment Support Installation:
 - 1. Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
 - 2. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
 - 3. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for equipment supports .
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches .

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
 - 1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
 - 2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Restraints - rigid type.
2. Restraints - cable type.
3. Restraint accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, or fire protection system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0.
- B. IBC: International Building Code.

1.3 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Delegated Design Professional: Engage qualified professional structural engineer to design seismic and wind restraints.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include load rating for each seismic- and wind- restraint device.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic- and wind- restraint component.
4. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction .
5. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
6. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show coordination of seismic and wind restraints for components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and other seismic restraints.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. All delegated design and submittals for seismic and wind restraints must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer responsible for their preparation. Structural engineer is to possess qualifications with expertise in structural engineering, including design of seismic and wind restraints, equipment hangers and supports, and concrete attachments.
2. For each seismic-restraint device, including seismic-restrained mounting, seismic restraint, seismic-restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic Restraint, Vibration Isolator, and Vibration Isolation Base Selection: Select and submit seismic restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors and Concrete Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for reinforcement use.
 - c. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations.
3. For each wind-restraint device, including restraint - rigid, that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Wind Restraints: Select and submit wind restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Wind-Restraint Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations.
4. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Detail Drawing:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply also with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
5. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer .

1.6 REGULATORY AGENCY APPROVALS

- A. Delegated design submittals and Shop Drawings requiring approval by authorities having jurisdiction must be signed by qualified structural professional engineer responsible for their preparation. Submit for action by Architect prior to submitting for approval by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Professional Structural Engineer: Professional engineer possessing active qualifications with expertise in structural engineering, including design of seismic and wind restraints, equipment hangers and supports, and concrete foundations.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage qualified professional structural engineer to prepare seismic- and wind-restraint calculations in accordance with criteria specified on Structural Drawings.
- B. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint-Device Load Ratings: Devices are to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices are to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic and wind restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components so that failure of a non-essential or essential component will not cause failure of any other essential building component.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals are to have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by qualified testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723 and be labeled as such.
- E. Component Supports:
 - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of reinforcement components are to be based on testing standards of qualified testing laboratory.

2.2 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
1. Atkore Unistrut
 2. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc
 3. California Dynamics Corporation
 4. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 5. Hilti, Inc.
 6. TOLCO Incorporated
 7. VMC GROUP
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain rigid-type restraints from single manufacturer.
- C. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.3 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
1. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc
 2. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 3. Gripple Inc.
 4. Loos & Co. Inc.
 5. VMC GROUP
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain cable-type restraints from single manufacturer.
- C. Seismic- and Wind-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical
- D. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.4 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
1. Atkore Unistrut

2. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc
 3. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 4. Hilti, Inc.
 5. Loos & Co. Inc.
 6. TOLCO Incorporated
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain restraint accessories from single manufacturer.
- C. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- D. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables .
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind- restraint devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- B. Strength of Support and Assemblies: Where not specifically indicated otherwise, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static , wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROLS AND SEISMIC RESTRAINTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide seismic-and wind- restraint devices and vibration-control devices for systems and

equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

- B. Provide seismic-restraint and wind-restraint devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Installation of wind restraints, must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- D. Equipment Restraints:
 - 1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 - 2. Install seismic-restraint , and wind-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- E. Ductwork Restraints:
 - 1. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
 - 4. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry static and seismic loads.
 - 5. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.
- F. Install seismic- restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- G. Install seismic- and wind- restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Equipment labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation
 - b. Carlton Industries, LP
 - c. Champion America
 - d. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - e. emedco
 - f. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - g. LEM Products Inc.
 - h. Marking Services Inc.
 - i. Pipemarker.com; Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company
 - 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 - 3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
 - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
 - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
 - 7. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
 - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:
 - 1. White letters on a black background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. The Work of this Section Includes:
 - 1. TAB of Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
 - 2. TAB of equipment.
 - 3. TAB of existing HVAC systems and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- C. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- D. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Certified TAB Reports: Within 21 days of completion of testing and balancing work.
 - 1. Submit one copy of the final TAB report to the design professional of record's firm. Provide 2 additional copies to Contractor.
- C. Instrument Calibration Reports: Include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration and calibration interval.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialist Firm's Qualifications, Certified by AABC:
 - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist firm and certified by AABC.
 - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist firm and certified by AABC.
- B. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- C. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: For testing and balancing of HVAC systems.
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.3.3 - "System Balancing."
- E. Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction Compliance: Furnish TAB services that comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 - 1. Installing Contractor to Perform the Following:
 - a. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 - b. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 - c. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 230713 "Duct Insulation".
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP units).
- E. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Motors.
 - 2. Fans and ventilators.
 - 3. Terminal units.
 - 4. Deaerators.
 - 5. Rooftop air-conditioning units.
 - 6. Dedicated outdoor-air units.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain approved submittals and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare single-line schematic diagram of systems or color-coded HVAC drawings for the purpose of identifying HVAC components, including each air terminal unit and each air diffuser, register, and grille.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity and include in TAB plan.
- D. Determine suitable locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
- F. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

3.4 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
 - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet.
 - c. Measure static pressure differential across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Apply artificial loading of filters to simulate a dirty filter pressure drop condition at the time static pressures are measured.
 3. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 4. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
 3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all volume dampers have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
 2. Measure inlets' and outlets' airflow. Apply correction factors as applicable for each size and style of air device.
 3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
 4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design range. Readjust to within design tolerance if necessary.
 2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
 4. Traverse the supply airflow in full airside economizer mode. Observe the mixed air plenum pressure as compared to normal operation: return air dampers open and minimum outside air varying to 100 percent outside air dampers fully open and return air dampers fully closed. Mixed air pressure is to remain constant plus/minus 20 percent or, otherwise, damper/fan adjustments will be required.
 5. Mark all final settings.
 6. Measure and record all operating data.
 7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
 - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
 - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
 - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
 - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
 - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
 - f. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. Set the air terminal units to maximum airflow. Record the following for each air terminal unit:
 - a. Design maximum airflow.
 - b. Tested and balanced maximum airflow.
 - c. BAS system maximum airflow.
 - d. BAS damper position.
 - e. Adjust the air-handling unit fan airflow until one air terminal unit damper position is 85 percent open.
 - f. Record the duct static pressure sensor and set the fan static pressure controller to the recorded static pressure sensor.
 - g. Record the fan operating Hz.
 - h. If the system has filters that will exceed 0.5 inch wg pressure differential when dirty, simulate the dirty filter pressure drop and repeat all the above recorded readings ("a" through "g"), noting dirty filter condition.
 - i. With N+1, isolate one fan and repeat all the above recorded readings ("a" through "g"), noting N+1 condition.
 - j. Each condition must have all air-handling- unit data recorded, including static pressure profiles at outdoor air, return air, relief air, total supply air, supply air fan suction and discharge, return air fan suction and discharge, and relief air fan suction and discharge.

6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
 - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet.
 - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
 - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
 - a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets.
 - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit, and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point, to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls Contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
 - a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
 - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
 - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
 - d. Mark final settings.
 - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
 - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors: 1/2 hp and larger; test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Phase and hertz.
 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
 7. Service factor and frame size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation. Verify and report Hz at maximum and minimum flows.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan and

- equipment with fan(s).
 - 2. Measure and record flows, temperatures, and pressures of each piece of equipment in each hydronic system. Compare the values to design or nameplate information, where information is available.
 - 3. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 - 4. Check the condition of filters.
 - 5. Check the condition of coils.
 - 6. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. TAB after Construction: Before performing testing and balancing of renovated existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished in accordance with renovation scope indicated by Contract Documents. Verify the following:
- 1. New filters are installed.
 - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 - 3. Drain pans are clean.
 - 4. Fans are clean.
 - 5. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
- 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 - 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 - 3. Balance each air outlet.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water-flow rates within the following tolerances:
- 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent . If design value is less than 100 cfm, flow rate is within 10 cfm.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent . If design value is less than 100 cfm, flow rate is within 10 cfm.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed is to have priority over the tolerances specified above. If the above tolerances change the relative positive or negative airflow from/into the space, tolerances are to be adjusted so as to keep the relative positive cfm or negative cfm from/into the space a constant cfm differential.

3.9 FINAL TESTING AND BALANCING REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections

for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist firm and technician.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Project Architect's name, firm, and address.
6. Project engineer's name, firm, and address.
7. Project Contractor's name, firm, and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
 - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fan performance forms, including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - d. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-air-volume systems.
 - e. Settings for pressure controller(s).
 - f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

C. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
3. Terminal units.
4. Balancing stations.
5. Position of balancing devices.

D. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
 - 2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and speed.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan speed.
 - d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - i. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - j. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
 - k. Return airflow in cfm.
 - l. Outdoor-air damper position.
 - m. Return-air damper position.
- E. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
- 1. Fan Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:
 - a. Motor make and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and speed.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan speed.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

F. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:
 - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
 - b. Location and zone.
 - c. Apparatus used for test.
 - d. Area served.
 - e. Make.
 - f. Number from system diagram.
 - g. Type and model number.
 - h. Size.
 - i. Effective area in sq. ft..
2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Air velocity in fpm.
 - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
 - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
 - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration and interval.

3.10 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
 - 1. Indoor, concealed supply air.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.5 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - c. Knauf Insulation
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning
- F. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed; SAINT-GOBAIN

- b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
- c. Knauf Insulation
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.
- e. Owens Corning

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Glass-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- C. FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA
 - b. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller
 - d. Knauf Insulation
 - e. Vimasco Corporation
 - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
 - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Color: White.
- C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller
 - d. Knauf Insulation
 - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - f. Vimasco Corporation.
 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller
 - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 2. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
 5. Color: Aluminum.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.7 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division
 - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division
 - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company
 - d. Knauf Insulation
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316] 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with closed seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc
 - 2) CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 3) Gemco
 - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc
 - 5) Nelson Stud Welding
2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
 - 2) Gemco.
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
 - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, stainless steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) AGM Industries, Inc
 - 2) Gemco
 - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc
 - 4) Nelson Stud Welding
 - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- a. C & F Wire Products
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - c. RPR Products, Inc.

2.9 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Stainless Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel in accordance with ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
 - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
 - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to

insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
 - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- C. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire

damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
 - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
 6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section

- for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
 2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
 3. Install cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
 - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
 - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
 - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
 - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
 - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
 - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
 5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
 6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Direct digital control (DDC) system for HVAC.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for control sequences in DDC systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents "ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

- H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.
- I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems to be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.
- J. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.
- K. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.
- L. HLC: Heavy load conditions.
- M. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI) and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.
- N. I/P: Current to pneumatic.
- O. LAN: Local area network.
- P. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- Q. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.
- R. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- S. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.
- T. MTBF: Mean time between failures.
- U. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- V. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.
- W. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- X. POT: Portable operator's terminal.
- Y. RAM: Random access memory.

- Z. RF: Radio frequency.
- AA. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.
- BB. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.
- CC. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.
- DD. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- EE. USB: Universal Serial Bus.
- FF. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.
- GG. VAV: Variable air volume.
- HH. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Multiple Submissions:

1. If multiple submissions are required to execute work within schedule, first submit a coordinated schedule clearly defining intent of multiple submissions. Include a proposed date of each submission with a detailed description of submittal content to be included in each submission.
2. Clearly identify each submittal requirement indicated and in which submission the information will be provided.
3. Include an updated schedule in each subsequent submission with changes highlighted to easily track the changes made to previous submitted schedule.

B. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
 - a. Workstations.
 - b. Printers.

- c. DDC controllers.
 - d. Enclosures.
 - e. Electrical power devices.
 - f. Accessories.
 - g. Instruments.
 - h. Control dampers and actuators.
- 6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
 - 7. Each submitted piece of product literature to clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

C. Shop Drawings:

- 1. General Requirements:
 - a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor, and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
 - b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
 - c. Drawings Size: 11" x 17".
- 2. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
 - a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
 - b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
 - c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
 - d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
 - e. Unique identification of each I/O that to be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
 - f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
 - g. Narrative sequence of operation.
- 3. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
 - a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
 - b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
 - c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
 - d. Unique drawing for each panel.
- 4. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
 - b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.

- c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed, and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
 - d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.
- 5. Color graphics indicating the following:
 - a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
 - b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics, and data displayed.
 - c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates:
 - 1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates:
 - a. Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.
- B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system.
 - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 013300 "Submittals," include the following:
 - a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
 - b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
 - c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
 - d. Names, addresses, email addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
 - e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
 - f. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
 - g. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and databases on electronic media.
 - h. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
 - i. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
 - j. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.

- k. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
- l. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
- m. Owner training materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:

- 1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
- 2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
- 3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least three past projects.
- 4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
- 5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
 - a. Product research and development.
 - b. Product and application engineering.
 - c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
 - d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
 - e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

- 1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
- 2. In-place facility located within 50 miles of Project.
- 3. Demonstrate past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
- 4. Demonstrate past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
- 5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
- 6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
- 7. Product parts inventory to support ongoing DDC system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
- 8. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of the Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Adjust, repair, or replace failures at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
- 2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve

deficiencies.

- a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
3. Perform warranty service during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Johnson Controls, Inc.

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
 1. DDC system consisting of peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, operator interfaces, and software.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

- A. DDC system to be web compatible.
 1. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:
 - a. Workstation to perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
 - b. DDC system to support web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard web browser is able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
 - c. Password-protected web access.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delivery of Selected Control Devices: Deliver to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

- B. Delegated Design, Qualified Professional: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.
1. System Performance Objectives:
 - a. DDC system manages HVAC systems.
 - b. DDC system operates HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
 - c. DDC system responds to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
 - d. DDC system operates while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
 - e. DDC system records trends and transactions of events and produces report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths complying with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- D. DDC System Speed:
1. Response Time of Connected I/O:
 - a. Update AI point values connected to DDC system at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
 - b. Update BI point values connected to DDC system at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
 - c. AO points connected to DDC system to begin to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands to also comply with this requirement.
 - d. BO point values connected to DDC system to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands to also comply with this requirement.
 2. Display of Connected I/O:
 - a. Update and display analog point COV connected to DDC system at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
 - b. Update and display binary point COV connected to DDC system at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
 - c. Update and display alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system within 45 seconds of activation or change of state.
 - d. Update graphic display refresh within eight seconds.
 - e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations to not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.
- E. Environmental Conditions for Controllers:

1. Products to operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure, and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
 - a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure to be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by product and application.
2. Protect products with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location dictates the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
 - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
 - c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
 - d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
 - e. Indoors, Heated and Air-Conditioned: Type 1.
 - f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
 - g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.

F. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators to operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
 - a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure is internally insulated, electrically heated , and ventilated as required by instrument and application.
2. Protect instruments, actuators, and accessories with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location is to dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
 - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
 - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
 - c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
 - d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
 - e. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.
 - f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
 - g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.

2.5 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

- A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Desktop and portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 - 2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
 - 3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
 - 4. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
 - 5. Remote connection through web access.
- B. Make access to system, regardless of operator means used, transparent to operator.
- C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable workstation. Network port easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:
 - 1. Each supervisory controller location.
- D. Desktop Workstations:
 - 1. Connect desktop workstation(s) to DDC system Level 1 LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
 - 2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
- E. Portable Workstations:
 - 1. Connect portable workstation(s) to DDC system Level 1 LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
 - 2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
 - 3. Connect to DDC system LAN through a communications port on an application-specific controller, or a room temperature sensor connected to an application-specific controller.
 - 4. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to Level 1 LAN.
 - 5. Connect to system through a cellular broadband data service.
 - 6. Portable workstation able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN regardless of point of physical connection to system.
 - 7. Monitor, program, schedule, adjust set points, and report capabilities of I/O connected anywhere in system.
 - 8. Have dynamic graphic displays that are identical to desktop workstations.
- F. Critical Alarm Reporting:
 - 1. Send operator-selected critical alarms to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.
 - 2. Send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
 - 3. Notify recipients by any or all means, including email, text message, and prerecorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.
- G. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating up to five simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any of operator interfaces indicated.

2.6 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

- A. Use network communication protocol(s) that are open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.
- B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:
 - 1. Use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol as sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
 - 2. DDC system to not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment; not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
 - 3. If used, gateways to connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
 - 4. Use operator workstations, controllers, and other network devices that are tested and listed by BTL.

2.7 DDC DESKTOP WORKSTATION

- A. Description: A tower or all-in-one computer designed for normal use at a single, semipermanent location.
- B. Performance Requirements:
 - 1. May dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
 - 2. ENERGY STAR compliant.
- C. Personal Computer:
 - 1. Minimum Processor Speed: 3.4 gigahertz.
 - 2. RAM:
 - a. Capacity: 32GB .
 - b. Speed and Type: 5600 MHz, DDR5.
 - 3. Hard Drive:
 - a. Media: Solid state .
 - b. Number of Hard Drives: One .
 - c. Capacity: 2 TB .
 - 4. Sound Card:
 - a. At least 128 voice wavetable synthesis.
 - b. Capable of delivering three-dimensional sound effects.
 - c. High-resolution, 16-bit stereo digital audio recording and playback with user-selectable sample rates up to 48,000 Hz.
 - 5. Network Interface Card: Include card with connection, as applicable.

- a. 10-100-1000 base TX Ethernet with RJ-45 connector port.
- D. I/O Ports:
 - 1. Two USB 3.0 ports on front panel, six on back panel, and three internal on motherboard.
 - 2. One RJ-45.
 - 3. One stereo line-in and headphone/line-out on back panel.
 - 4. One microphone and headphone connector on front panel.
 - 5. One ESATA port on back panel.
 - 6. Battery: Life of at least three years to maintain system clock/calendar and ROM, at a minimum.
- E. Keyboard:
 - 1. 101 enhanced keyboard.
 - 2. Full upper- and lowercase ASCII keyset, numeric keypad, dedicated cursor control keypad, and 12 programmable function keys.
 - 3. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches in front of workstation.
- F. Pointing Device:
 - 1. Two- or three-button mouse.
 - 2. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches in front of workstation.
- G. Flat Panel Display Monitor:
 - 1. Display:
 - a. Color display with 24 inches diagonal viewable area.
 - b. Digital input signal.
 - c. Aspect Ratio: 16 to 9 .
 - d. Antiglare display.
 - e. Tilt adjustable base.
 - f. ENERGY STAR compliant.
 - g. Resolution: 1920 by 1080 pixels at 60 Hz with pixel size of 0.277 mm or smaller.
 - h. Number of Displays: One .
- H. Speakers:
 - 1. Two, with individual controls for volume, bass and treble.
 - 2. Signal to Noise Ratio: At least 65 dB.
 - 3. Power: At least 4 W per speaker/channel.
 - 4. Magnetic shielding to prevent distortion on the video monitor.
- I. I/O Cabling: Include applicable cabling to connect I/O devices.

2.8 PORTABLE WORKSTATIONS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dell Technologies Inc.
 2. HP Inc.
 3. Lenovo Holding Co., Inc.; Lenovo Group Ltd.
- B. Description: A self-contained computer designed to allow for normal use in different locations and conditions.
- C. Performance Requirements:
1. Performance requirements may dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
 2. ENERGY STAR compliant.
 3. Hardware and software to support local downloading to DDC controllers.
 4. Data transfer rate to DDC controller is to be at network speed.
- D. Processor:
1. Minimum Processor Speed: 1.4 gigahertz.
 2. RAM:
 - a. Capacity: 16 GB.
 - b. Speed and Type: 5600 MHz, DDR5.
 3. Hard Drive:
 - a. Media: Solid-State
 - b. Number of Hard Drives: One.
 - c. Capacity: 500 GB.
 4. Video Card: Integrated Graphics.
- E. I/O Ports:
1. Four USB 3.0 ports.
 2. Ethernet port.
 3. HDMI port.
- F. Battery:
1. Capable of supporting operation of portable workstation for a minimum of 4 hours.
 2. Battery life of at least three years.
 3. Battery charge time of less than three hours.
- G. Keyboard:
1. 85-key keyboard.
 2. Full upper- and lowercase ASCII keyset.
- H. Integral Pointing Device: Touchpad with two buttons. Gesture enabled.
- I. Display:

1. 16 inches diagonal or larger high-definition WLED color display.
2. Antiglare screen.
3. 1920 by 1080 pixel resolution.
4. Brightness: 300 nits.

J. Network Interfaces:

1. Network Interface Card: Include card with connection, as application.
 - a. 10-100-1000 base TX Ethernet with RJ-45 connector port.
2. Wireless:
 - a. Internal with integrated antenna, capable of supporting WiFi standards 802.11 a/b/g/n.

K. Accessories:

1. Nylon carrying case.
2. Wireless optical mouse.
3. Category 6a patch cable. Minimum cable length is to be 12 feet .

2.9 PRINTERS

A. Color Laser Printer:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brother International Corporation
 - b. Epson America, Inc.
 - c. Hewlett-Packard Company
2. 600 by 600 dots per inch resolution black and white, 600 by 600 dots per inch resolution black and white and color.
3. First sheet printed within 10 seconds.
4. 35 page per minute rated print speed at best quality mode.
5. Print buffer with at least 512 MB of RAM, expandable to at least one GB.
6. Complies with ENERGY STAR requirements.
7. Capable of handling letter- and legal-size paper and overhead transparencies.
8. Two paper trays; one tray with 50 sheet capacity, and one tray with 250 sheet capacity.
9. Two-sided printing.
10. At least 1800 page toner/cartridge capacity.

2.10 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Software Minimum Requirements:

1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 64- bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time

- programs and custom program development.
- 2. Operating system capable of operating Microsoft Windows applications.
- 3. Database management software to manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database are to be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
- 4. Network communications software to manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
- 5. Operator interface software to include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
- 6. Scheduling software to schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Operator Interface Software:

- 1. Minimize operator training through use of English language pronouncing and English language point identification.
- 2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.
- 3. Make operator sign-off a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
- 4. Make automatic sign-off period programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
- 5. Record operator sign-on and sign-off activity and send to printer.
- 6. Security Access:
 - a. Use password control for operator access to DDC system.
 - b. Assign an alphanumeric password (field assignable) to each operator.
 - c. Grant operators access to DDC system by entry of proper password.
 - d. Use same operator password regardless of which computer or other operator interface means are used.
 - e. Automatically update additions or changes made to passwords.
 - f. Assign each operator an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is capable of performing.
 - g. Provide software with at least five access levels.
 - h. Assign each menu item an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
 - i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Make menu and operator access level assignments online programmable and under password control.
- 7. Data Segregation:
 - a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
 - b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
 - c. Make segregation groups selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.

- d. Make points assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor is to occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.
 - e. Make alarms displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
 - f. Assign operators and peripherals to multiple segregation groups and make all assignments online programmable and under password control.
8. Operators able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Start or stop selected equipment.
 - b. Adjust set points.
 - c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
 - d. Enable and disable process execution.
 - e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
 - f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
 - g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
 - h. Override control loop set points.
 - i. Enter temporary override schedules.
 - j. Define holiday schedules.
 - k. Change time and date.
 - l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.
 - m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
 - n. View limits.
 - o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
 - p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
 - q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.
9. Reporting:
- a. Generated automatically and manually.
 - b. Sent to displays, printers and disc files.
 - c. Types of Reporting:
 - 1) General listing of points.
 - 2) List points currently in alarm.
 - 3) List of off-line points.
 - 4) List points currently in override status.
 - 5) List of disabled points.
 - 6) List points currently locked out.
 - 7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
 - 8) List weekly schedules.
 - 9) List holiday programming.
 - 10) List of limits and deadbands.
10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.

C. Graphic Interface Software:

1. Quality Control for Metasys Graphics and User Interface
 - a. Missouri State Highway Patrol (MSHP) utilizes central server that will house all Metasys User Interface graphics across the State. All MSHP locations must push back graphics to main server located in Jefferson City to ensure consistency and accessibility.
 - b. MSHP requires uniform graphics format across all troops and building locations. Johnson Controls Inc. (JCI) has a dedicated graphics team responsible for implementing standardized graphics, equipment relationships, and interface across all sites.
 - c. MSHP mandates standard naming conventions for all hardware, equipment, and points. BAS contractor to include at least one (1) day to review naming conventions with MSHP's facilities division and JCI's graphics team to ensure proper implementation.
 - d. To ensure seamless collaboration across all MSHP sites, contact Johnson Controls Representative Jack Conroy at
 - 1) Phone: 314-624-7181
 - 2) Email: jack.conroy@jci.com
2. Dedicated Web Based User Interface
 - a. Where indicated on plans the BMS Contractor shall provide and install a personal computer for command entry, information management, network alarm management, and database management functions. Real-time control functions, including scheduling, history collection and alarming, shall be resident in the BMS Network Automation Engines and Data Server(s) to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability.
 - b. Dedicated User Interface Architecture – The architecture of the computer shall be implemented to conform to industry standards, so that it can accommodate applications provided by the BMS Contractor and by other third party applications suppliers, including but not limited to Microsoft Office Applications. Specifically, it must be implemented to conform to the following interface standards.
3. Mobile, Web Based, User Interface (MUI)
 - a. General
 - 1) The mobile, web-based, user interface shall be HTML5-compliant and provide access to the system from smartphones, tablets, portable and desktop computers. User Interfaces that require software installation on the client device (e.g. Java, MicrosoftSilverlight®, Adobe® Flash®), or software downloads from an online app store shall not be acceptable for these purposes.
 - 2) The mobile user interface shall provide system operators with a simple location-based navigation approach to finding information, including the ability to search for any location by name and to bookmark a location in a standard browser.
 - 3) The mobile user interface shall organize and display information using customer specific locations and spaces. At a minimum, the user interface shall provide:

- a) Organization of all space, equipment and point information in a familiar way (using standard equipment names and location descriptions), reducing the need for extensive training prior to use.
 - b) A navigation mechanism or tree for users to select the specific location or space for accessing information – only spaces and locations in the navigation tree or equipment serving that space, nothing more.
 - c) The ability to search for and/or bookmark any location, space, or equipment by name for quick access to critical or troublesome areas.
 - d) Application of the same navigation mechanisms across any client device (e.g. Smart phone, tablet, personal computer) for consistency and ease of use.
- 4) The same user interface elements shall be accessible from any type of personal computer or mobile device running any type of operating system supported (e.g. iOS, Android, Windows®). It shall automatically adapt and optimize the display for the screen size and touch screen navigation.
 - 5) The user interface shall provide support for up to 50 concurrent users from individuals with defined access to the system.

b. Navigation Trees

- 1) A dedicated location based navigation tree shall be provided as part of the user interface in order to navigate to specific places within the facility on a hierarchical basis (typ. Facility, Building, Wing, Floor, Room).
- 2) The location-based tree shall use place names familiar to the operator without training or familiarization regarding special codes and conventions utilized in the generation of the BMS.
- 3) Clicking or tapping on a location name in the tree shall display the home page associated with the space and simultaneously expand the tree to display the next level of spaces below the one selected.
- 4) It shall be possible for qualified users to view a navigation tree of devices connected to the BMS network in order to enable troubleshooting of equipment and communications. Clicking or tapping on the Network Icon at the top of the Navigation Tree will access this alternate view. Users without the necessary access rights shall not see the Network Icon.
- 5) A click or tap on a device in the network tree shall display a dashboard for that device including information regarding related equipment and access to a separate focus view of commandable points associated with the piece of hardware. A click or tap on such a point shall display a control dialogue box allowing the user to modify or command that point as indicated. The dialog box shall contain an annotation box for describing why the action was taken or special circumstances that apply.
- 6) Specific hardware and software types in the Network tree shall also include access to one or more the following views in their dashboard depending on hardware type or network element (e.g. MS/TP trunk):
 - a) Summary View
 - b) Diagnostic View
 - c) Network View
 - d) Trend View

- 7) It shall be possible to hide the Network Tree and return to the Spaces Tree at any time by clicking on the Spaces Icon above the tree.
- 8) It shall be possible to restrict user access to any space in the Spaces Tree and thereby prevent manipulation of equipment associated with the space.

c. Dashboard Displays

- 1) The user interface shall provide the ability to view equipment visualizations, floor plans, and/or other graphics on mobile or desktop client devices in a browser environment, without the need for additional plugins or software. Graphics shall be accessible via a space (for floorplans, campus maps, etc.) or equipment dashboard.
- 2) Standard dashboards shall be configured for each defined space including one of the following predefined or custom elements:
 - a) Equipment Serving Space
 - b) Potential Problem Areas
 - c) Equipment Summary
 - d) Graphic Display (if specified)
 - e) Schedule
- 3) Standard dashboards shall be configured for each system or device (typ. mechanical or electrical equipment) including the following predefined or custom elements:
 - a) Trend
 - b) Equipment Activity Summary
 - c) Equipment Relationships Summary
 - d) Equipment Data
 - e) Graphic Display (if specified)
 - f) Schedule
- 4) Users with appropriate permissions shall have access to a Dashboards Manager that can change the display order of Summaries and Data elements, add or remove elements and apply custom dashboards layouts to equipment and space by type.
- 5) Dashboard Manager shall apply dashboards to spaces or equipment based on the viewing platform (Desktop/Tablet or Phone) in order to tailor the user experience to the needs of the specific user base.
- 6) Default dashboard displays by space and equipment type shall be created per the guidelines in this specification or by mutual agreement with the owner's representative.

d. Alarm Management

- 1) The user interface shall provide a single display of all potential issues in a facility including items currently in alarm, warning, override, out-of-service and offline.
- 2) The user interface shall provide notification of new alarms, visually and audibly.
- 3) The user interface shall provide the ability to view a summary of alarms,

- including a chart of the number of alarms in each of the defined alarm priority ranges. The priority ranges should be filterable.
- 4) The user interface shall provide the capability to view multiple occurrences of the same alarm, ultimately providing the ability to acknowledge or discard all occurrences of the alarm in a single action.
 - 5) The user interface shall provide the capability to view, and filter on, all alarms present in a well-defined mechanical system using the equipment serving equipment relationships.
 - 6) The user interface shall provide the capability to acknowledge and discard all occurrences of at least 1000 alarms in one operation.
 - 7) The user interface shall provide the user with the understanding of what physical space is being affected when an alarm occurs. The user interface shall provide the ability to filter alarms by physical space affected when the alarm occurred.
 - 8) The user interface shall provide the capability to monitor alarms 24/7 without requiring an active login to the system, accessible via segregated web page. The user interface shall provide the capability to enable or disable the 24/7 alarm monitor mode if desired.
 - 9) The user interface shall provide the capability to annotate alarms using a pre-defined selection list or by providing custom text.
 - 10) The user interface shall provide the capability to filter down alarm list and bookmark the filtered list, allowing automatic filtering to be applied when the bookmark is accessed.
 - 11) It shall be possible to export a .csv or .pdf copy of the currently displayed alarm list.
 - 12) If an alarm is not acknowledged or discarded by recipients within a user-selected time, the alarm shall be sent to an additional set of recipients.

e. Equipment Activity Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a filterable, single display, of all activity related to a specific piece of equipment including user changes, discarded user changes, pending alarms, discarded alarms, and acknowledged alarms for at least one year of historical data.
- 2) Items shall be listed in timed order with the latest activity at the top of the list.
- 3) Filters shall allow only specific activities for specific data points occurring within a specific time and date window to be displayed.
- 4) It shall be possible to export a .csv copy of the currently displayed summary by clicking or tapping on the export icon.
- 5) It shall be possible to create a custom trend graph containing the data shown in the currently displayed summary by tapping or clicking on the trend icon in the header bar and selecting the specific points to trend in the resulting selection panel.
- 6) Clicking on the information icon in front of any displayed activity listed in the summary shall expand the display to include the name of the user, server time, value prior to the activity, the ability to annotate the activity and a user selectable icon for displaying a trend graph of the point.

f. Equipment Relationships Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all equipment and spaces related to the operation of the system or device currently selected for viewing.
- 2) The user interface shall include the capability to navigate to the home page of any related piece of equipment or space with a single click or tap on the desired element.

g. Equipment Data Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all data pertaining to a particular piece of mechanical or electrical equipment in a tabular format.
- 2) Clicking or tapping on any value in the summary shall display a related command panel allowing the user to command, override, or change service condition of the point selected and to annotate such actions for future reference.
- 3) It shall be possible to export a .pdf copy of the report with a single click on the associated export icon.

h. Equipment Serving Space Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all mechanical and electrical equipment as defined in the points list that serves a selected space from the navigation tree.
- 2) The summary shall be capable of including a subset of the viewable points for each system representing the key elements of interest to operators without subjecting them to long lists of points irrelevant to basic operation.
- 3) Clicking or tapping on any item in the summary shall navigate to the item's assigned home page in the user interface.
- 4) It shall be possible to view a custom trend of information contained in the summary with a single click of the trend icon residing in the title header.
- 5) It shall be possible to display specific systems and points by filtering equipment types desired.
- 6) Because the data is intended to be a snapshot of the current conditions in the space it shall not dynamically update but a click or tap on the update icon at any time performs that function.

i. Potential Problem Areas

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all points in the system related to the space that are not operating correctly (e.g. alarm, off normal or not communicating correctly) in order to provide the operator with a quick update on current conditions.
- 2) The information shall include:
 - a) Point status (via color)
 - b) Point name
 - c) Value of the point when the summary was taken
 - d) Equipment that contains the offending point
 - e) Space that is served by that equipment
- 3) Data points in the summary may be filtered by one or more types of off-

- normal condition (e.g. above setpoint, offline and overridden).
- 4) The summary may be exported in .csv format for inclusion in spreadsheets or other documents.

j. Equipment Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary that allows the user to compare all similar equipment that serves the space as well as downstream (child) spaces in order to evaluate conditions quickly and determine patterns for troubleshooting purposes.
- 2) Each unique equipment type shall be selectable and display a representative set of values along with the space(s) being served by the device. Equipment types can be selected from a dropdown menu in the summary.
- 3) Clicking or tapping on a selected device in the summary shall navigate to the home page for that piece of equipment while clicking or tapping a data point shall display the command panel for that point.
- 4) It shall be possible to export a .pdf copy of the currently displayed summary by clicking or tapping on the export icon.
- 5) It shall be possible to create a custom trend graph containing the data shown in the currently displayed summary by clicking on the trend icon in the header bar and selecting the specific points to trend in the resulting selection panel.

k. User Defined Summaries

- 1) Provide the capability to view, command, and modify large quantities of similar data in summaries without the use of a secondary application (e.g. a spreadsheet). These summaries shall be generated automatically or user defined. User defined summaries shall allow up to seven user defined columns describing attributes to be displayed including custom column labels with up to 100 rows per summary.

l. Trend

- 1) The user interface shall provide the capability to view historical trend data from multiple pieces of equipment in both bar and line formats.
- 2) The user shall have the ability to navigate to a selection list of frequently viewed trends.
- 3) Trend graphs shall have the ability to be smartly auto-generated based on equipment and space relationships.
- 4) The user shall have the ability to view up to 3 graphs in a single screen and select which data points to plot on each to help with readability.
- 5) Each graph shall include a dedicated selection icon to export a copy of the graphic and data in .pdf format or the data only as a .csv file.

m. Operator Access

- 1) The user interface shall provide the ability to segment access to building data based on the space(s) or location(s) the user is physically located in and/or manages. The user interface shall provide the capability to assign “inherited” space permissions and the ability to assign user’s space based

- access in bulk.
- 2) The user interface shall provide the ability to segment access to building data based on the space(s) or location(s) the user is physically located in and/or manages. The user interface shall provide the capability to assign “inherited” space permissions and the ability to assign user’s space based access in bulk.

n. Graphics

- 1) The user interface shall display an equipment visualization or graphic within the context of its associated space (building, floor, room, etc.) or equipment dashboard.
- 2) Graphics shall include the ability to define individual information layers for operator selection in order to clarify systems status and simplify operation on mobile devices. Where desired a master layer may be defined to include important information about the facility on all graphic screens.
- 3) Graphics shall support the use of photo-realistic symbols as well as color change and animation to match the status of the related system control point.
- 4) It shall be possible to export a time stamped .pdf file of the graphic being viewed in order to communicate the current conditions in the space or the equipment being viewed and to provide a historic record.
- 5) An integral graphic manager shall be provided including the following features and capabilities:
 - a) Creation and modification of graphics from any HTML5 capable browser without the need for additional plug-ins or software packages.
 - b) Access to a full suite of pre-defined templates for air and water sourced HVAC applications as well as the ability to add custom templates as created for other use. Pre-aliased graphic templates may be defined and saved for repetitive representations of common mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - c) A full suite of pre-defined three dimensional symbols for mechanical and electrical systems as well as all line, text and shape tools required for integration into a graphic with zoom and pan capabilities on multiple platforms and in multiple browsers.
 - d) The ability to search and replace items in multiple graphics with a single command.
 - e) The ability to import and insert photos and images into the graphic.
 - f) The ability of the graphics manager to create and edit graphics including the ability to bind graphic elements to the values and conditions of system points in both an on-line and off-line mode.
 - g) The ability to create and import custom SVG symbols that can be selectable from the graphical palette and rendered at runtime.
- 6) As required, the BMS Contractor shall provide software licenses in the name of the owner for programming, configuration and graphics building tools to allow designated representatives to make changes, modifications or additions to the system. While future updates or revisions may require an update fee, the owner shall incur no additional cost if they choose not to update. Systems that require any annual or time-limited licensing fees shall

not be permitted.

o. Scheduling

- 1) The user interface shall provide the capability to display, in a singular view, all of the effective schedules in the context of the space (building/floor/room, etc.) or equipment that the schedule effects. The software should have the ability to display an effective schedule, for the present, or a future date.
- 2) The user interface shall provide a report of all schedules affecting a space or equipment. The report shall provide the user details of events that comprise the weekly schedule and exception schedule(s). The report shall provide a means of viewing individual breakout scheduling elements for Weekly Schedule, Exceptions and Default Commands.
- 3) The user interface shall provide the capability to efficiently change or modify schedules in mass quantities. This includes the capability to add, in bulk, exceptions to schedules, in addition to assigning, in bulk, weekly schedules.

D. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. At a minimum, include the following modification capability:
 - a. Operator Assignment: Designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation, and auto sign-off.
 - b. Peripheral Assignment: Assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and printers, designation of workstation header points, and enabling and disabling of printout of operator changes.
 - c. System Configuration and Diagnostics: Communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points, and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.
 - d. System Text Addition and Change: English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time, and trouble condition.
 - e. Time and Schedule Change: Time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules, and daylight-savings time schedules.
 - f. Point related change capability is to include the following:
 - 1) System and point enable and disable.
 - 2) Run-time enable and disable.
 - 3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
 - 4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.

g. Application program change capability is to include the following:

- 1) Enable and disable of software programs.
 - 2) Programming changes.
 - 3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.
4. Provide software to allow operator ability to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Make additions and modifications online programmable using operator workstations, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, upload and record database on hard drive and disc for archived record.
 5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.
 6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic, and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, at a minimum, the following:
 - a. Proportional control (P).
 - b. Proportional plus integral (PI).
 - c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
 - d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.
 - 1) Algorithm monitors loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics in accordance with time constant changes imposed.
 - 2) Algorithm operates in a continuous self-learning manner and retains in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.
 7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
 8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
 9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
 10. Relational operators such as "Equal to," "Not Equal to," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.

E. Alarm Handling Software:

1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers.
2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms in accordance with alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.
3. Make alarm handling active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
4. Alarms display is to include the following:

- a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
 - b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Building 110, 2nd Floor, Room 212."
 - c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
 - d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability is to be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.
5. Direct alarms to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
 6. Send email alarm messages to designated operators.
 7. Send email, page, text, and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
 8. Categorize and process alarms by class.
 - a. Class 1:
 - 1) Associated with fire, security, and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions printed and displayed.
 - 2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
 - 3) All conditions make an audible alarm sound and require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.
 - b. Class 2:
 - 1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.
 - 2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.
 - c. Class 3:
 - 1) General alarms; printed, displayed, and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
 - 2) Configure so each new alarm received makes an audible alarm sound that are silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.
 - 3) Make acknowledgement of queued alarms either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
 - 4) Print alarms returning to normal condition without an audible alarm sound or require acknowledgment.
 - d. Class 4:
 - 1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
 - 2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.
 9. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator able to acknowledge alarms on an individual

- basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
10. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, make it possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

F. Reports and Logs:

1. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
2. Setup each report so data content, format, interval, and date are operator definable.
3. Sample and store report data on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation for historical reporting.
4. Make it possible for operators to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
5. Store reports and logs on workstations hard drives in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. Make reports and logs readily printable and set to be print either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

G. Standard Reports: Provide standard DDC system reports with operator ability to customize reports later.

1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs:
 - a. Alarm history.
 - b. System messages.
 - c. System events.
 - d. Trends.

H. Custom Reports: Operator able to easily define and prepare any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, annual, or other historical report. Reports to include a title with time and date stamp.

I. Standard Trends:

1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
2. Associate trends into groups, and setup a trend report for each group.
3. Store trends within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75 percent of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.
5. Make trend intervals operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Make minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time 100 per variable.
6. When drive storage memory is full, overwrite oldest data with most recent data.
7. Make archived and real-time trend data available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

- J. Custom Trends: Operator-definable custom trend log for any I/O point in DDC system.
 - 1. Include each trend with interval, start time, and stop time.
 - 2. Sample and store data on DDC controller, within reaching 75 percent storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation hard drives.
 - 3. Make data retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

2.11 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. DDC system consisting of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.
- B. DDC controllers to perform monitoring, control, energy optimization, and other requirements indicated.
- C. DDC controllers are to use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.
- D. Each DDC controller is capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of DDC system wide distributed network.
- E. Environment Requirements:
 - 1. Controller hardware suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.
 - 2. Controllers located in conditioned space rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F .
 - 3. Controllers located outdoors rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.
- F. Power and Noise Immunity:
 - 1. Operate controller at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
 - 2. Protect against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.
- G. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:
 - 1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
 - 2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
 - 3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
 - 4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.
- H. I/O Point Interface:
 - 1. Connect hardwired I/O points to network, programmable application, and application-specific controllers.
 - 2. Protect I/O points so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
 - 3. Protect I/O points from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.

4. AIs:
 - a. Include monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
 - b. Compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
 - c. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection for each AI.
 - e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.
 - g. External conversion resistors are not permitted.
5. AOs:
 - a. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
 - b. Output signals range of 4 to 20 mA dc as required to include proper control of output device.
 - c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
 - d. Drift is to be not greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
 - e. External conversion resistors are not permitted.
6. BIs:
 - a. Accept contact closures and ignore transients of less than 5 ms duration.
 - b. Isolate and protect against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180 V ac peak.
 - c. Include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
 - d. Sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by controller) being applied.
 - e. Pulse accumulation input points complying with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Include buffer to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator is to accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. Reset the totalized value to zero on operator's command.
7. BOs:
 - a. Include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
 - 1) Relay contact closures to have a minimum duration of 0.1 second and at least 180 V of isolation.
 - 2) Include electromagnetic interference suppression on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
 - 3) Minimum contact rating to be 1 A at 24 V ac.
 - 4) Triac outputs to have at least 180 V of isolation and minimum contact rating of 1 A at 24 V ac.
 - b. Include BOs with two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-

- width modulation control.
- c. BOs to be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
- d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
- e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications . Control algorithms to operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.12 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Provide one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Include enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements with spare memory indicated.
4. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. Operating system of controller to manage I/O communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Include network controllers with a real-time clock.
7. Controller to continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller is to assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Make controllers fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Network controllers communicate with other devices on DDC system network.
2. Network controller to also perform routing if connected to network of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Maintain Basic Input Output System (BIOS) and programming information in event of power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.13 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Provide enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements with spare memory indicated.
3. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Include controller with operating system to manage I/O communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Include controllers with a real-time clock.
6. Controller is to continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller assumes a predetermined failure mode and generates an alarm notification.
7. Fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers are to communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Maintain BIOS and programming information in event of power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.14 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment or system. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and continued control functions without being connected to network.
2. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers are to communicate with other application-specific controllers and devices on network, and to programmable application controllers and network controllers.

- C. Operator Interface: Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation.
- D. Serviceability:
 - 1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
 - 2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
 - 3. Use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.15 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. General:
 - 1. Software applications are to reside and operate in controllers. Edit applications through operator workstations or mobile devices.
 - 2. Identify I/O points by up to 30-character point name and up to 16 -character point descriptor. Use same names throughout, including at operator workstations.
 - 3. Execute control functions within controllers using DDC algorithms.
 - 4. Configure controllers to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Use default values when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.
- B. Security:
 - 1. Secure operator access using individual security passwords and user names.
 - 2. Passwords restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
 - 3. Record operator log-on and log-off attempts.
 - 4. Protect from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. Make the delay time operator-definable.
- C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule is to consist of the following:
 - 1. Weekly Schedules:
 - a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
 - b. Each schedule should include capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
 - c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
 - d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.
 - 2. Exception Schedules:
 - a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.

- b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.
 - 3. Holiday Schedules:
 - a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
 - b. Place schedules on scheduling calendar with ability to repeated each year.
 - c. Operator able to define length of each holiday period.
- D. System Coordination:
 - 1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
 - 2. Include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
 - 3. Include groups that may be for use in scheduling and other applications.
- E. Binary Alarms:
 - 1. Set each binary point to alarm based on operator-specified state.
 - 2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
- F. Analog Alarms:
 - 1. Provide each analog object with both high and low alarm limits.
 - 2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
- G. Alarm Reporting:
 - 1. Include ability for operators to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
 - 2. Route alarms to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
 - 3. Include ability for alarms to start programs, print, be logged in event logs, generate custom messages, and display graphics.
- H. Remote Communication:
 - 1. Include ability for system to notify operators by phone message, text message, and email in event of an alarm.
- I. Maintenance Management: Monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.
- J. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.
- K. Control Loops:
 - 1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
 - a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
 - b. Proportional control.
 - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.

- d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.
 - 1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
 - 2) Algorithm to calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
 - 3) Make controlled variable, set point, and PID gains operator-selectable.
- e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).
- L. Staggered Start: Prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Make the order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, operator-selectable.
- M. Energy Calculations:
 - 1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
 - 2. Include algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Make algorithm flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
 - 3. Include algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. Use a digital input signal to define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.
- N. Anti-Short Cycling:
 - 1. Protect BO points from short cycling.
 - 2. Feature to allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.
- O. On and Off Control with Differential:
 - 1. Include algorithm that allows BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
 - 2. Use direct- or reverse-acting algorithm and incorporate an adjustable differential.
- P. Run-Time Totalization:
 - 1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI points.
 - 2. Assign a high run-time alarm, if required, by operator.

2.16 ENCLOSURES

- A. General:
 - 1. House each controller and associated control accessories in single enclosure. Enclosure is to serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies, and transformers.
 - 2. Do not house more than one controller in single enclosure.
 - 3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.

4. Individual, wall-mounted, single-door enclosures maximum of 36 inches wide and 48 inches high.
5. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
6. Supply each enclosure with complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in pocket on inside of door.

B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Arrange internal layout of enclosure to group and protect electric, and electronic components associated with controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling, and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
7. Install maximum of two wires on each side of terminal.
8. Include enclosure field electric power supply with toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
9. Include enclosure with line-voltage nominal 20 A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with 5 A circuit breaker.
10. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
11. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). Nameplates are to have at least 1/4-inch- high lettering.
12. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with continuous removable cover.
13. Label each end of cable, wire, and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction, and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product

with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

2.17 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Control Transformers:

1. Sizing Criteria: Size control transformers for total connected load, plus additional 25 percent of connected load for future spare capacity.
2. Transformer Minimum Capacity: 40 VA.
3. Protection: Provide transformers with both primary and secondary fuses. Integral circuit breaker is acceptable in lieu of fuses.
4. Enclosure: House control transformers in NEMA 250 enclosures, type as indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article for application.

2.18 ACCESSORIES

A. Pressure Electric Switches:

1. Description: Diaphragm-operated, snap-acting switch.
2. Performance:
 - a. Rating: Resistance loads at 120 V ac.
 - b. Set Point: Adjustable from 3 to 20 psig.
 - c. Differential: Adjustable from 2 to 6 psig.
3. Body and Switch Housing: Metal.

B. Control Damper Blade Limit Switches:

1. Application: Sense positive open and/or closed position of damper blades.
2. NEMA 250, [Type 13]<Insert type> , oiltight construction. Install in instrument enclosure where required for additional environmental protection.
3. Arrange for mounting application, and to prevent "over-center" operation.

2.19 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign bearing unique identification.
 - a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.
2. Letter size as follows:
 - a. DDC Controllers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
 - b. Enclosures: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
3. Engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers

color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.

4. Fastened with drive pins.
5. Instruments, control devices, and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

B. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Self-adhesive label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label to read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."
4. Lettering to be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label is to extend at least 0.25 inch beyond white border.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.
- E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:
 1. DDC system has communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
 2. Equipment to Be Connected:
 - a. Air-terminal units specified in Section 23 36 00 "Air Terminal Units."

- b. Roof-top units specified in Section 23 74 16.13 "Packaged, Large-Capacity, Rooftop Air-Conditioning Units."
- c. Dedicated outdoor-air units specified in Section 23 74 33 "Dedicated Outdoor-Air Units."

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURER FACTORY INSTALLATION

- A. Deliver the following to terminal unit manufacturer for factory installation. Include installation instructions to terminal unit manufacturer.
 - 1. Programmable application or application-specific controller.
 - 2. Unit-mounted temperature sensors. Air-temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 23 09 23.27 "Temperature Instruments."

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring, and raceways.
- D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- F. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."
- G. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- H. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF WORKSTATIONS

- A. Desktop Workstation Installation:

1. Install workstation(s) at location(s) indicated on Drawings.
2. Install multiple-receptacle power strip with cord for use in connecting multiple workstation components to a single, duplex, electrical power receptacle.
3. Install DDC system software on workstation(s) and verify that software functions properly.
4. Develop Project-specific graphics, trends, reports, logs, and historical database.

B. Portable Workstation Installation:

1. Install DDC system software on workstation(s) and verify that software functions properly.

C. Color Graphics Application:

1. Use system schematics indicated on Drawings as starting point to create graphics.
2. Develop Project-specific library of symbols for representing system equipment and products.
3. Incorporate digital images of Project-completed installation into graphics where beneficial to enhance effect.
4. Submit sketch of graphic layout with description of all text for each graphic for Owner's review before creating graphic using graphics software.
5. Seek Owner input in graphics development once using graphics software.
6. Make final editing on-site with Owner's review and feedback.
7. Refine graphics as necessary for Owner acceptance.
8. On receiving Owner acceptance, print a PDF file of each graphic and include with softcopy of DDC system operation and maintenance manual.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF PRINTERS

- A. Install printers at location(s) indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install applicable printer software on workstations and verify that software functions properly.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF CONTROLLERS

- A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Connect controllers to field power supply.
- C. Install controllers with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.
- E. Installation of Network Controllers:
 1. DDC system provider and DDC system manufacturer to determine quantity and location of network controllers to satisfy requirements indicated
 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3. Locate top of controller within 72 inches of finished floor.

F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:

1. DDC system provider and DDC system manufacturer to determine quantity and location of programmable application controllers to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Locate top of controller within 72 inches of finished floor, except where dedicated controllers are installed at terminal units.

G. Application-Specific Controllers:

1. DDC system provider and DDC system manufacturer to determine quantity and location of application-specific controllers to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF ENCLOSURES

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Controllers.
2. Electrical power devices.
3. Relays.

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250 Enclosures: Type 1 ; use galvanized-steel strut and hardware.
2. For NEMA 250 Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Type 4; use stainless steel strut and hardware.
3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top of adjacent enclosures.

3.9 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade to provide a fully functioning DDC system. Work is to comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION

A. Install laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with unique identification on face for each of the following:

1. DDC controller.
2. Enclosure.

- B. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.
- C. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.
- D. Warning Labels and Signs:
 - 1. Permanently attach to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
 - 2. Locate where highly visible near power service entry points.

3.11 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

- A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.
- B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:
 - 1. MAC Address:
 - a. Assign and document a MAC address unique to its network for every network device.
 - b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
 - c. MS/TP Networks: Assign from 00 to 64.
 - 2. Network Numbering:
 - a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
 - b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
 - c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.
 - 3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:
 - a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
 - b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
 - c. LAN is to support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.
 - 4. Device Object Name Property Text:
 - a. Device object name property field to support 32 minimum printable characters.
 - b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.
 - 1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling heating water boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "Heating Water System Bldg. 1000."
 - 2) Example 2: Device object name for VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV Unit 102."

5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:
 - a. Object name property field is to support 32 minimum printable characters.
 - b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.
 - 1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
 - 2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."
6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:
 - a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings or tables indicated.
 - b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented, and be unique for like object types within device.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL WIRE, CABLE, AND RACEWAY

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Wire and Cable Installation:
 1. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
 - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
 2. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
 - a. Clamp cable over jacket in a junction box.
 - b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of cable is to be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
 3. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
 4. Install signal transmission components in accordance with IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
 5. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
 6. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
 7. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections: Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and

equipment.

3.14 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Control Damper Checkout:
 - 1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
 - 2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
 - 3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
 - 5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
 - 6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.
- E. Instrument Checkout:
 - 1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction, and operating clearances.
 - 2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
 - 3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
 - 4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type, and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
 - 5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
 - 6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
 - 7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
 - 8. For temperature instruments, verify the following:
 - a. Sensing element type and proper material.
 - b. Length and insertion.

3.15 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Provide written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- C. For each analog instrument, make three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration to comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

- E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
 - 1. Use field testing and diagnostic instruments and equipment with an accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy of instrument to be calibrated. For example, test and calibrate an installed instrument with accuracy of 1 percent using field testing and diagnostic instrument with accuracy of 0.5 percent or better.
- F. Calibrate each instrument in accordance with instruction manual supplied by instrument manufacturer.
- G. If after calibration the indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- H. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Controls Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.
- I. Analog Signals:
 - 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.
- J. Digital Signals:
 - 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
 - 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.
- K. Control Dampers:
 - 1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
 - 2. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with cycle time less than 30 seconds.
 - 3. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.
- L. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.
- M. Transmitters:
 - 1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
 - 2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.16 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

- A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase, and hertz.
 2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
 3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
 4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
 5. If applicable, verify if connected to backup power source.
 6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units are installed.
- B. Verify that wire and cabling are properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

3.17 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

- A. Testing:
1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
 2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
 3. Test every control loop to verify that operation is stable and accurate.
 4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral, and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
 5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
 6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
 7. Operate each analog point at the following:
 - a. Upper quarter of range.
 - b. Lower quarter of range.
 - c. At midpoint of range.
 8. Exercise each binary point.
 9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller, and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller, and at field instrument must match.
 10. Prepare and submit report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desired results.

3.18 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.19 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific

system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
3. Minimum Training Requirements:
 - a. Provide not less than five days of training total.
 - b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training to occur before end of warranty period.

C. Training Schedule:

1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 10 business days of notice in advance of training.
3. Training to occur within normal business hours at mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training to occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions. Each morning session and afternoon session to be split in half with 15 -minute break between sessions. Morning and afternoon sessions to be separated by 60 -minute lunch period. Training, including breaks and excluding lunch period, are not to exceed eight hours per day.
4. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Training Attendee List and Sign-in Sheet:

1. Request from Owner in advance of training a proposed attendee list with name, phone number, and email address.
2. Provide preprinted sign-in sheet for each training session with proposed attendees listed and no fewer than six blank spaces to add additional attendees.
3. Include preprinted sign-in sheet with training session number, date and time, instructor name, phone number, email address, and brief description of content to be covered during session. List attendees with columns for name, phone number, and email address and a column for attendee signature or initials.
4. Circulate sign-in sheet at beginning of each session and solicit attendees to sign or initial in applicable location.
5. At end of each training day, send Owner an email with attachment of scanned copy (PDF) of circulated sign-in sheet for each session..

E. Training Attendee Headcount:

1. Plan in advance of training for three attendees.
2. Make allowance for Owner to add up to one attendee(s) at time of training.
3. Headcount may vary depending on training content covered in session. Attendee access may be restricted to some training content for purposes of maintaining system security.

- F. Training Attendee Prior Knowledge: For guidance in planning required training and instruction, assume attendees have the following:
1. High school and technical school education and degree.
 2. Intermediate user knowledge of computers and office applications.
 3. Intermediate knowledge of HVAC systems.
 4. Intermediate knowledge of DDC systems.
 5. Intermediate knowledge of DDC system and products installed.
- G. Attendee Training Manuals:
1. Provide each attendee with color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
 2. Organize hard-copy materials in three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
 3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.
- H. Instructor Requirements:
1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
 2. Use instructors who have provided not less than five years of instructional training on not less than five past projects with similar DDC system scope and complexity to DDC system installed.
- I. Organization of Training Sessions:
1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:
 - a. Daily operators.
 - b. Advanced operators.
 - c. System managers and administrators.
 2. Plan and organize training sessions to group training content to protect DDC system security. Some attendees may be restricted to some training sessions to ensure DDC system security.
- J. Training Outline:
1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business day before scheduling training.
 2. Include in outline a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session, and synopses for each lesson planned.
- K. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power, and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Provide training materials, projector, and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. Include on-site training with regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration, and service requirements.
5. Use operator workstation that is to be used with DDC system in the training. If operator workstations are unavailable, provide temporary workstation to convey training content.

L. Off-Site Training:

1. Provide conditioned training rooms and workspace with ample tables desks or tables, chairs, power, and data connectivity for each attendee.
2. Provide capability to remotely access to Project DDC system for use in training.
3. Provide operator workstation for use by each attendee.

M. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm, and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers, and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports, and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
11. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
12. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
13. Operating portable operator workstations.
14. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
15. Running each specified report and log.
16. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
17. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
18. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
19. Demonstrating control loop precision and stability via trend logs of I/O for not less than 10 percent of I/O installed.
20. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
21. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
22. Demonstrating spreadsheet and curve plot software, and its integration with database.
23. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
24. Demonstrating multitasking by showing dynamic curve plot, and graphic construction

- operating simultaneously via split screen.
25. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:
- a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, normal-on, and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers, and valves for correct position under each condition.
 - b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.
 - c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles, and other modes of operation indicated.
 - d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
 - e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
 - f. Each control loop responds to set-point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
 - g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

N. Training Content for System Managers and Administrators:

1. DDC system software maintenance and backups.
2. Uploading, downloading, and offline archiving of all DDC system software and databases.
3. Interface with Project-specific, third-party operator software.
4. Understanding password and security procedures.
5. Adding new operators and making modifications to existing operators.
6. Operator password assignments and modification.
7. Operator authority assignment and modification.
8. Workstation data segregation and modification.

O. Video of Training Sessions:

1. Provide digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name, and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on cloud and flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 230923.16 - GAS INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Carbon monoxide and nitrogen dioxide sensors and transmitters.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, cable, and other requirements that relate to this Section.
2. Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. NDIR: Nondispersive infrared.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Carbon monoxide and nitrogen dioxide sensors and transmitters.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.

1. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
2. Installation instructions, including factor affecting performance.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, product specification sheets.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gas instruments.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARBON MONOXIDE AND NITROGEN DIOXIDE SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

- A. Carbon Monoxide and Nitrogen Dioxide Sensors and Transmitters, Wall Mounted:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - c. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
 - d. Honeywell Analytics; Honeywell International, Inc.
 - e. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - f. MSA Safety, Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Provide carbon monoxide and nitrogen dioxide sensors and transmitters, wall mounted, from single manufacturer.
 3. Description: Electrochemical measurement technology or equivalent technology that provides performance indicated, long-term stability, and reliability.
 - a. Individual Sensor/Transmitter Applications: Each sensor/transmitter connected directly to control panel.
 4. Performance:
 - a. Carbon Monoxide Concentration Range: Zero to 200 ppm.
 - b. Nitrogen Dioxide Concentration Range: Zero to 20 ppm.
 - c. Carbon Monoxide Low Level Alarm; Adjustable: 0, 15, 25, 35 (default), 50 or 100 ppm.
 - d. Carbon Monoxide High Level Alarm; Adjustable: 0, 50, 100, 150 or 200 (default) ppm.
 - e. Nitrogen Dioxide Low Level Alarm; Adjustable: 0, 0.5, 0.7, 1.0, 1.2, 1.5, 1.7, 2.0, 2.2, 2.5 (default), 2.7, 3.0, 3.2, 3.5, 3.7, 4.0, 4.2, 4.5, 4.7, 5.0 ppm.
 - f. Nitrogen Dioxide High Level Alarm; Adjustable: 0 to 20 ppm; (5 ppm default).
 - g. Accuracy: Within 5 percent of full-scale range.
 - h. Repeatability: Within 1 percent of full scale.
 - i. Long-Term Stability: Within 5 percent of full scale after more than 5 years.
 - j. Response Time: Within 30 seconds.
 - k. Warm-up Time: Within 1 minute(s).
 5. Sensor and Transmitter Output Signals:
 - a. Analog Output Signal: 4 to 20 mA or zero to 10 V dc.
 - b. Digital Output Signal: SPDT.
 6. Sensor and Transmitter Serial Communication: BACnet MS/TP.
 7. Sensor and Transmitter Construction:
 - a. Enclosure: Painted metal or plastic; equivalent to NEMA 250, Type 1.

- b. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
- 8. Carbon Monoxide System Controller:
 - a. Configuration:
 - 1) Quantity of Sensors Connected to Each Controller: See Drawings.
 - 2) Arrangement and Quantity of Zones per Controller: See Drawings.
 - b. Signals:
 - 1) Sensor Signal to Controller: Analog.
 - 2) Controller Output Signal: Digital signal, through control relay.
 - c. Enclosure: Painted metal or plastic; equivalent to NEMA 250, **Type 1**.
 - d. Electrical Connections: Screw terminals.
 - e. Operator Interface: Keypad or touch sensitive digital display, located on front of enclosure; access protected by password.
 - f. Visual Display: Multiple lines, backlit LCD.
 - g. Alarms:
 - 1) Audible Alarm: Audible alarm with local silence reset; 90 dBA at 1 ft.
 - 2) Visual Alarms: Faults or failures, individual sensor readings in alarm.
- 9. Calibration Kit: Provide kit and turn over to Owner at start of warranty period.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Properly support instruments, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to seismic or external loads.

D. Fastening Hardware:

1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by using excessive force or oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

F. Corrosive Environments:

1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they are subjected.
2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments.
 - a. Where instruments are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure.
 - b. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.

3.3 INSTRUMENTS, GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Mounting Location:

1. Mount duct-mounted instruments at locations indicated on Drawings.
2. Mount wall-mounted instruments in user-occupied space at locations indicated on Drawings.
3. Mount instruments intended for wall-mounting using floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames where direct-to-wall mounting is not possible. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.

B. Mounting Height:

1. Mount instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height is to comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
2. Mount instruments located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code, state, and federal accessibility requirements within a range of 42 to 72 inches above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
 - a. Make every effort to mount at 60 inches.

C. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated, using neoprene gaskets or grommets.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CARBON MONOXIDE MONITORING SYSTEM

- A. Install sample point in monitored area to provide accurate measurement of gas concentration.
- B. Install exposed sampling point with a finished appearance consistent with other materials in space. Submit proposed products to be installed for review and approval.
- C. Individually install sample point to the carbon monoxide monitoring system using tubing.
 - 1. Material: Copper.
 - 2. Size: As recommended by carbon monoxide system manufacturer for specific application; minimum size NPS 3/8.
 - 3. Use compression fittings at tubing connections.
 - 4. Comply with additional requirements in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
- D. If not indicated on Drawings, locate carbon monoxide monitoring system in a secured and serviceable location accessible to authorized personnel.
- E. Support carbon monoxide monitoring system enclosure from floor or wall. Support floor-mounted systems using a structural channel frame. Provide mounting brackets.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" and Section 260533.16 "Boxes and Covers for Electrical Systems."
- E. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- F. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- G. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control signal wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing is to have same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification on face.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.

3.9 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check out installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation that impacts performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

3.10 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Description:
 - 1. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
 - 2. Provide written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
 - 3. For each analog instrument, perform a three-point calibration test for both linearity and accuracy.
 - 4. Equipment and procedures used for calibration are to comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 5. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
 - 6. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments are to have an accuracy of at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. For example, an installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent is to be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.
 - 7. Calibrate each instrument in accordance with instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.
 - 8. If, after calibration, indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
 - 9. Comply with field-testing requirements and procedures in ASHRAE's Guideline 11, in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

- B. Analog Signals:
 - 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
 - 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
- C. Digital Signals:
 - 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
 - 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact.
- D. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
- E. Transmitters: Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

3.11 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that maintenance service includes[12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of gas system and equipment Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Verify that parts and supplies are manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.12 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instrumentation and control devices.
- B. Coordinate training video with operation and maintenance manuals and classroom instruction for use by Owner in operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting.
- C. Record Owner training and submit digital files with closeout documents for Owner's future use.

END OF SECTION 230923.16

SECTION 230923.23 - PRESSURE INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Air-pressure sensors.
2. Air-pressure switches.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
2. Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for sequences of operation requirements that relate to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics; electrical characteristics; and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over the instrument operating range, control signal over the instrument operating range, default control signal to be used by controller with loss of power to instrument, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For instruments to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Conditions:

1. Instruments must operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.

2.2 AIR-PRESSURE SENSORS

A. Air-Pressure Sensor, Static Pressure Duct Insertion Type - Straight Probe with Barb Tubing Connection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - b. Cleveland Controls Inc.
 - c. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - d. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
2. Process Connection: Barb connection for use with polyethylene tubing.
3. Construction Materials: Aluminum or Stainless steel .
4. Insertion Length: 4 inches .
5. Mounting: Sensor with duct-mounting flange and sealing gasket.
6. Pressure Measurement: Single orifice located at open end of straight probe.
7. Pressure Signal Dampener: Provide sensor assembly with dampener to minimize erratic and rapid fluctuations in pressure signal.
8. Duct Types: Suitable for flat oval, rectangular, and round duct configurations.

B. Air-Pressure Sensor, Static Pressure Outdoor Type - NEMA 250, Type 4X Enclosure:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - c. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
2. Provides average outdoor pressure signal.
3. Sensor with no moving parts.
4. NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure.
5. Process Connection: Barb fitting.
6. Conduit fitting around pressure fitting for sensor support and protection to pressure connection.

C. Air-Pressure Sensor, Static Pressure Space Type for Wall Mounting - ABS Plastic Wall Plate:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :

- a. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - c. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
 - d. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
- 2. White ABS plastic wall plate with integral sensing port to sense static pressure.
 - 3. Wall plate provided with matching colored screws and sized to fit standard single-gang electrical box.
 - 4. Not affected by germicidal or sanitizing cleaning and washdown.
 - 5. Back of sensor plate fitted with union or barb fitting for tubing connection.

2.3 AIR-PRESSURE SWITCHES

A. Air-Pressure Switch, Differential Type:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. Cleveland Controls Inc.
 - b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - c. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - d. Penn Controls
- 2. Description: Diaphragm operated to actuate an SPDT snap switch.
 - a. Fan Safety Shutdown Applications: Switch with manual reset and SPST snap switch.
- 3. Certification: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 4. Performance:
 - a. Accuracy/Repeatability: Within 3 percent of set point.
 - b. Electrical Rating: 15 A at 120 to 480 V ac .
 - c. Pressure Limits:
 - 1) Continuous: 45 inches wg .
 - 2) Surge: 10 psig .
 - d. Pressure Range: Approximately 2 times set point.
 - e. Temperature Limits: Minus 30 to plus 180 deg F .
- 5. User Interface: Screw-type set-point adjustment located inside removable enclosure cover.
- 6. Process Connections: Threaded NPT or compression fittings.
- 7. Conduit Connections: Knock out or threaded connection(s) for trade-size conduit.
- 8. Wiring Connections: Three-screw configuration, including one screw for common operation and two screws for field-selectable normally open or closed operation.
- 9. Enclosure Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.

10. Enclosure Rating:

- a. Dry Indoor Installations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- b. Outdoor and Wet Indoor Installations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
- c. Hazardous Environments: Explosion proof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- B. Support instruments, tubing, piping wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement, sway, or a break in attachment.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, wall openings, and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.
- D. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause damage to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by using excessive force or oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- E. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE INSTRUMENTS

A. Mounting Location:

1. Rough-in: Outline instrument-mounting locations before setting instruments and routing, cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.
2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid pressure associated with individual air-handling units and associated connected ductwork and piping near air-handlings units co-located in air-handling unit system control panel, to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
3. Install air-pressure switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
4. Mount switches and transmitters not required to be mounted within system control panels on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.

B. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.

C. Duct Pressure Sensors:

1. Install sensors using manufacturer's recommended upstream and downstream distances.
2. Unless indicated on Drawings, locate sensors approximately 67 percent of distance of longest hydraulic run. Location of sensors is to be submitted and approved before installation.
3. Install mounting hardware and gaskets to make sensor installation airtight.
4. Route tubing from the sensor to transmitter.
5. Use compression fittings at terminations.
6. Install sensor in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
7. Support sensor to withstand maximum air velocity, turbulence, and vibration encountered to prevent instrument failure.

D. Outdoor Pressure Sensors:

1. Install roof-mounted sensor in least-noticeable location and as far away from exterior walls as possible.
2. Locate wall-mounted sensor in an inconspicuous location.
3. Submit sensor location for approval before installation.
4. Verify signal from sensor is stable and consistent to all connected transmitters. Modify installation to achieve proper signal.
5. Route outdoor signal pipe full size of sensor connection to transmitters. Install branch connection of size required to match to transmitter.
6. Install sensor signal pipe with dirt leg and drain valve below roof penetration.
7. Insulate signal pipe with flexible elastomeric insulation as required to prevent condensation.
8. Connect roof-mounted signal pipe exposed to outdoors to building grounding system.

E. Air-Pressure Differential Switches:

1. Install air-pressure sensor in system for each switch connection. Install sensor in an accessible location for inspection and replacement.
2. A single sensor may be used to share a common signal to multiple pressure instruments.
3. Install access door in duct and equipment to access sensors that cannot be inspected and replaced from outside.
4. Route NPS 3/8 tubing from sensor to switch connection.
5. Do not mount switches on rotating equipment.
6. Install switches in a location free from vibration, heat, moisture, or adverse effects, which could damage the switch and hinder accurate operation.
7. Install switches in an accessible location serviceable from floor.
8. Install switches adjacent to system control panel if within 50 ft. ; otherwise, locate switch in vicinity of system connection.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control signal wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing is to have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification .

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check out installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.
- C. Check instruments for proper installation with respect to direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions.

Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain instrumentation and control devices.
- B. Coordinate training video with operation and maintenance manuals and classroom instruction for use by Owner in operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting.
- C. Record Owner training and submit digital files with closeout documents for Owner's future use.

END OF SECTION 230923.23

SECTION 230923.27 - TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Air temperature sensors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230923 "Direct-Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
2. Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for requirements that relate to this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For the following:
 - a. Air temperature sensors.
 - b. Combination air temperature sensors and switches.
 - c. Air temperature switches.
2. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
3. Operating and performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, functional characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including pressure, temperature, and humidity.
4. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
5. Installation operation and maintenance instructions, including factors affecting performance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Conditions:

1. Instruments are to operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.

2.2 AIR TEMPERATURE SENSORS

A. Thermistor Single-Point Duct Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. ACI Automation; Automation Components Inc
 - b. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc
 - c. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - d. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - e. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
 - f. Honeywell International Inc.
 - g. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - h. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - i. Minco
 - j. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - k. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
2. Source Limitations: Obtain all thermistor single-point duct air temperature sensors from a single manufacturer.
3. Performance:
 - a. Temperature Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
 - b. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to 275 deg F .
 - c. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F .
 - d. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F .
 - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
 - f. Two-wire, PTFE-insulated, 22-gauge stranded copper leads.
4. Output Signal: Resistance in ohms.
5. Thermistor: 10000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C, Type II, negative-temperature coefficient (NTC).
 - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
6. Sensor Assembly:
 - a. Probe: Single-point thermistor in a stainless steel sheath.
 - b. Probe Length: As required by application to achieve tip at midpoint of air tunnel, up to 18 inches long.
7. Enclosure:

- a. Material: Metal or plastic junction box with removable cover.
 - b. Rating: NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
8. Gasket: For attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
 9. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.

B. Thermistor Averaging Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. ACI Automation; Automation Components Inc
 - b. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc
 - c. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - d. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - e. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
 - f. Honeywell International Inc.
 - g. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - h. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - i. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - j. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
2. Source Limitations: Obtain all thermistor averaging air temperature sensors from a single manufacturer.
3. Description: Multiple internal thermistors located across length of sensor probe and internally wired to signal a single average temperature reading.
4. Performance:
 - a. Temperature Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
 - b. Temperature Range: As required by application, not less than Minus 50 to 275 deg F .
 - c. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F .
 - d. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F .
 - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
5. Output Signal: Resistance in ohms.
6. Thermistor: 10000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C, Type II, negative temperature coefficient (NTC).
 - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
7. Sensor Probe:
 - a. Type: Flexible probes; option to use rigid probes for air tunnels up to 20 inches .
 - b. Material:
 - 1) Flexible: Copper or stainless steel .
 - 2) Rigid: Flexible: Stainless steel .

- c. Flexible probes formable to a minimum 4-inch radius.
 - d. Length: As required by application to account for temperature variations across entire cross section of air tunnel.
 - 8. Enclosure:
 - a. Material: Metal or plastic box with removable cover.
 - b. Rating: NEMA 250, Type 1 for indoor applications and Type 4 for outdoor applications.
 - c. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.
 - 9. Gasket: For attachment to duct or equipment to seal penetration airtight.
 - 10. Mounting Clips: Material to match probe ; specifically designed for flexible probes to achieve radius ends when installed in serpentine arrangements.
- C. Thermistor Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. ACI Automation; Automation Components Inc
 - b. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc
 - c. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - d. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - e. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
 - f. Honeywell International Inc.
 - g. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - h. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - i. Minco
 - j. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - k. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
 - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain all thermistor outdoor air temperature sensors from a single manufacturer.
 - 3. Performance:
 - a. Temperature Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
 - b. Temperature Range: As required by application, not less than Minus 50 to 275 deg F .
 - c. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F .
 - d. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F .
 - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
 - 4. Output Signal: Resistance in ohms.
 - 5. Thermistor: 10000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C, Type II, negative temperature coefficient (NTC).
 - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.

6. Sensor Assembly:
 - a. Probe: Single-point thermistor wired within a stainless steel sheath.
 - b. Solar Shield: Stainless steel .
 7. Enclosure:
 - a. Material: Metal or plastic box or combination conduit and outlet box; removable cover and gasket.
 - b. Rating: NEMA 250, Type 4 .
 8. Conduit Connection: 1/2-inch trade size.
- D. Thermistor Space Air Temperature Sensors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. ACI Automation; Automation Components Inc
 - b. Building Automation Products Inc.; BAPI
 - c. Dwyer Instruments, Inc
 - d. Greystone Energy Systems, Inc.
 - e. Honeywell International Inc.
 - f. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - g. MAMAC Systems, Inc.
 - h. Minco
 - i. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
 - j. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain all thermistor space air temperature sensors from a single manufacturer.
 3. Performance:
 - a. Temperature Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
 - b. Temperature Range: As required by application, not less than 32 to 122 deg F .
 - c. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F .
 - d. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F .
 - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
 4. Output Signal: Resistance in ohms.
 5. Thermistor: 10000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C, Type II, negative temperature coefficient (NTC).
 - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
 6. Sensor Assembly:
 - a. Mount temperature-sensing element under a bright-white, non-yellowing, plastic enclosure.

- b. Enclosure Rating: NEMA 250, Type 1.
- c. Mounting: Provide mounting compatible with surface mounted to and electrical box used.
- d. Wiring Connection: Concealed wiring connection.
 - 1) Terminal block.
 - 2) Multiconductor modular connector.

E. Thermistor Space Air Temperature Sensors with Occupant Interface Features:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following :
 - a. Johnson Controls, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain all thermistor space air temperature sensors with occupant override features from a single manufacturer.
3. Description: Sensor with integral occupant interface features.
4. Performance:
 - a. Temperature Drift: Within 0.5 deg F over 10 years.
 - b. Temperature Range: As required by application, not less than 32 to 122 deg F .
 - c. Interchangeable Accuracy: At 77 deg F within 0.5 deg F .
 - d. Repeatability: Within 0.5 deg F .
 - e. Self-Heating: Negligible.
5. Output Signal: Resistance in ohms.
6. Thermistor: 10000 ohms at 25 deg C and a temperature coefficient of 23.5 ohms/ohm/deg C, Type II, negative temperature coefficient (NTC).
 - a. Pre-aged, burned in, and coated with glass; inserted in a metal sleeve; and entire unit encased in epoxy.
7. Sensor Assembly:
 - a. Mount temperature sensing element under a bright-white, non-yellowing, plastic cover.
 - b. Enclosure Rating: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - c. Mounting: Provide mounting compatible with surface shape mounted to and electrical box used.
 - d. Wiring Connection: Concealed wiring connection.
 - 1) Terminal block.
 - 2) Multiconductor modular connector.
8. Occupant Interface Features: Where indicated, include instrument with the following features:
 - a. Display: Backlit LCD display of temperature in degrees F .
 - b. Occupancy Override: Local adjustment on face of enclosure for occupant to initiate zone HVAC operation.

- c. Temperature Set Point: Local adjustment on face of enclosure for occupant to adjust zone temperature set point.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- B. Properly support instruments, tubing, piping, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment.
- C. Fastening Hardware:
 - 1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening nuts.
 - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
 - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- D. Install products in locations that are accessible and that permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TEMPERATURE INSTRUMENTS

- A. Mounting Location:
 - 1. Roughing In:
 - a. Outline instrument-mounting locations before setting instruments and routing cable, wiring, tubing, and conduit to final location.
 - b. Provide independent inspection to confirm that proposed mounting locations

comply with requirements indicated and approved submittals.

- 1) Indicate dimensioned locations with mounting height for all surface-mounted products on Shop Drawings.
 - 2) Do not begin installation without submittal approval of mounting location.
 - c. Complete installation rough-in only after confirmation by independent inspector is complete and approval of location is documented for review by Owner and Architect on request.
 2. Install switches and transmitters for air and liquid temperature associated with individual HVAC equipment and associated connected ductwork and piping near HVAC equipment co-located in HVAC equipment system control panel to provide service personnel a single and convenient location for inspection and service.
 3. Install liquid and steam temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
 4. Install air temperature switches and transmitters for indoor applications in mechanical equipment rooms. Do not locate in user-occupied space unless indicated specifically on Drawings.
 5. Mount switches and transmitters on walls, floor-supported freestanding pipe stands, or floor-supported structural support frames. Use manufacturer's mounting brackets to accommodate field mounting. Securely support and brace products to prevent vibration and movement.
- B. Special Mounting Requirements:
1. Protect products installed outdoors from solar radiation and building and wind effect with stand-offs and shields constructed of Type 316 stainless steel .
 2. Isolate temperature instruments having performance impacted by temperature of mounting substrate with an insulating barrier located between instrument and substrate to eliminate effect on performance. Where instruments requiring insulation are located in finished space, conceal insulating barrier in a cover matching the instrument cover.
- C. Mounting Height:
1. Mount temperature instruments in user-occupied space to match mounting height of light switches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Mounting height is to comply with codes and accessibility requirements.
 2. Mount switches and transmitters located in mechanical equipment rooms and other similar space not subject to code or state and Federal accessibility requirements within a range of 42 to 72 inches above the adjacent floor, grade, or service catwalk or platform.
 - a. Make every effort to mount at 60 inches.
- D. Seal penetrations to ductwork, plenums, and air-moving equipment to comply with duct static-pressure class and leakage and seal classes indicated using neoprene gaskets or grommets.
- E. Installation of Space Temperature Sensors:
1. Conceal assembly and field wiring connections in an electrical box of sufficient size to

- house sensor and transmitter, if provided.
- 2. Install electrical box with a faceplate to match sensor cover if sensor cover does not completely cover electrical box.
- 3. In finished areas, recess electrical box within wall.
- 4. In unfinished areas, electrical box may be surface mounted if electrical light switches are surface mounted. Use a cast-aluminum electric box for surface-mounted installations.
- 5. Align electrical box with other electrical devices such as visual alarms and light switches located in the vicinity to provide a neat and well-thought-out arrangement. Where possible, align in both horizontal and vertical axis.

F. Installation of Outdoor Air Temperature Sensors:

- 1. Mount sensor in an accessible and discrete location facing north.
- 2. Protect installed sensor from solar radiation and other environmental influences that could impact performance.
- 3. If required to have a transmitter, mount transmitter remotely from sensor in an accessible and serviceable location indoors that is not readily accessible by building occupants.

G. Installation of Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensors:

- 1. Install single-point-type, duct-mounted, supply- and return-air temperature sensors. Install sensors in ducts with sensitive portion of the element installed near center of duct cross section and located to sense near average temperature. Do not exceed 18 inches in sensor length.
- 2. Install return-air sensor in location that senses return-air temperature without influence from outdoor or mixed air.
- 3. Rigidly support sensor to duct and seal penetration airtight.
- 4. If required to have transmitter, mount transmitter remotely from sensor at accessible and serviceable location indoors that is not readily accessible by building occupants.
- 5. Install duct access doors of sufficient size for inspection, removal, and replacement of single-point duct temperature sensors. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access doors.

H. Installation of Averaging Duct Temperature Sensors:

- 1. Install averaging-type air temperature sensor for temperature sensors located within air-handling units, similar HVAC equipment, and large ducts with air tunnel cross-sectional area of 20 sq. ft. and larger.
- 2. Install sensor length to maintain coverage over entire cross-sectional area and measure an average temperature. Install multiple sensors where required to maintain coverage.
- 3. Fasten and support sensor with manufacturer-furnished clips to keep sensor properly supported and taut throughout entire length.
- 4. If required to have transmitter, mount transmitter in an accessible and serviceable location indoors that is not readily accessible by building occupants.
- 5. Install duct access doors of sufficient size for inspection, removal, and replacement of averaging duct temperature sensors. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access doors.

I. Installation of Multivariable Air Temperature Sensors and Transmitters: Comply with requirements indicated for air temperature sensors.

J. Installation of Wireless Air Temperature Sensors:

1. Mount sensors to substrate at height indicated, using mounting kits furnished with sensors.
2. In areas with ceilings, conceal mounting of receivers, transceivers, or repeaters above ceilings.
3. Test communication signal to ensure a strong and uninterrupted signal to all connected devices and for proper coverage. Add additional receivers, transceivers, or repeaters if required.

K. Installation of Combination Air Temperature Sensors and Switches:

1. Install combination air temperature sensors and switches to maintain coverage over entire cross-sectional area of air tunnel and to account for stratification. Install multiple instruments if required to maintain coverage over entire cross-sectional area of air tunnel and to account for stratification.
2. Fasten and support sensing element with manufacturer-furnished clips to keep element properly supported and taut throughout entire length.
3. Mount instrument enclosure outside of airstream at a location and mounting height to provide easy access for set-point adjustment and manual reset.
4. Install on entering side of cooling coil unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
5. Install duct access doors of sufficient size for inspection, removal, and replacement of combination air temperature sensors and switches. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access doors.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control signal wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with instrument identification .

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove grease, mastic, adhesives, dust, dirt, stains, fingerprints, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior surfaces.

3.7 CHECK-OUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check temperature instruments for proper location and accessibility.

- C. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
- D. Check instruments for proper installation with respect to location, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that impact performance.
- E. Verify that wiring is correct and secure.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain temperature instruments.
- B. Coordinate training video with operation and maintenance manuals and classroom instruction for use by Owner in operating, maintaining, and troubleshooting.
- C. Record Owner training and submit digital files with closeout documents for Owner's future use.

END OF SECTION 230923.27

SECTION 230993.11 - SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC DDC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes control sequences for DDC for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230923 " Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC " for control equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Analog Output: Proportional output signal (zero- to 10-V dc, 4 to 20 mA).
- B. Binary Output: On/off output signal or contact closure.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. Digital Output: Data output that must be interpreted digitally.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. An instrumentation list for each controlled system. Label each element of the controlled system in table format. Show, in the table element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and control device product data sheet number.
 - 2. A complete description of the operation of the control system, including sequences of operation. Include and reference a schematic diagram of the controlled system.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Riser diagrams showing control network layout, communication protocol, and wire types.
 - 2. Schematic diagram of each controlled system. Include all control points labeled with point names shown or listed. Show the location of control elements in the system.
 - 3. Wiring diagram for each controlled system. Show all control elements labels. Where a control element is the same as that shown on the control system schematic, label with the same name. Label all terminals.

1.4 DEDICATED OUTDOOR AIR UNIT WITH ENERGY RECOVERY (DOAS-1)

- A. Note: These units are controlled via BACnet integration.

B. DOAS Run Conditions - Requested:

1. The DOAS will run whenever:
 - a. Any zone is occupied.
 - b. OR a definable number of unoccupied zones need heating or cooling.

C. Heat Wheel Run Conditions – Requested:

1. The Heat Wheel will run whenever:
 - a. The DOAS is enabled and any zone is occupied.

D. DOAS Optimal Start:

1. The unit will start prior to scheduled occupancy based on the time necessary for the zones to reach their occupied setpoints. The start time will automatically adjust based on changes in outside air temperature and zone temperatures.

E. Supply Air Temperature Setpoint - Optimized:

1. The controller will monitor the supply air temperature and will maintain a supply air temperature setpoint reset based on zone cooling requirements
2. The supply air temperature setpoint will be reset for cooling based on zone cooling requirements as follows:
 - a. The initial supply air temperature setpoint will be 55°F (adj.).
 - b. As cooling demand increases, the setpoint will incrementally reset down to a minimum of 53°F (adj.).
 - c. As cooling demand decreases, the setpoint will incrementally reset up to a maximum of 65°F (adj.).
3. If heating is required, the supply air temperature setpoint will be reset for heating as follows:
 - a. The supply air temperature setpoint will be 95°F (adj.).
 - b. As heating demand increases, the setpoint will incrementally reset up to a maximum of 105°F (adj.).
 - c. As heating demand decreases, the setpoint will incrementally reset down to a minimum of 72°F (adj.).

F. Morning Warmup / Cool Down:

1. The RTU shall modulate the supply fan to 100% and modulate (or cycle) compressors or modulate (or stage) heat to maintain discharge air temperature at setpoint. The Heat Wheel shall remain off. The system shall switch to occupied mode when the space temperature reaches the occupied space setpoint.

G. Supply Fan:

1. The supply fan will run anytime the unit is commanded to run unless shutdown on safeties. To prevent short cycling, the supply fan will have a user definable (adj.)

minimum runtime.

H. Supply Fan Status:

1. The integration will monitor supply fan status.
2. Alarms will be provided as follows:
 - a. Supply Fan in Hand: The supply fan command is off but the status is on.
 - b. Supply Fan Failure: The supply fan command is on, but the status is off.

I. Heat Wheel Status:

1. The integration will monitor Heat Wheel status.
2. Alarms will be provided as follows:
 - a. Supply/Exhaust Fan in Hand: The supply fan command is off but the status is on.
 - b. Supply/Exhaust Fan Failure: The supply fan command is on, but the status is off.
 - c. Wheel Rotation: The wheel rotation command is on, but the status is off.

J. Space Temperature Monitoring:

1. The controller will monitor the space temperature

K. Return Air Humidity:

1. The controller will monitor the space humidity for use in the economizer or dehumidification (if present).

L. Economizer:

1. The Heat Wheel will enter stop/jog economizer mode. The energy wheel is to be stopped. Jog function will rotate the wheel for 30 seconds every 30 minutes to self-clean.
2. The economizer will be enabled whenever:
 - a. Outside air temperature is less than 65°F (adj.).
 - b. AND the outside air enthalpy is less than 22Btu/lb (adj.).
 - c. AND the dewpoint is less than 57°F (adj.).
 - d. AND the outside air temperature is less than the return air temperature.
 - e. AND the outside air enthalpy is less than the return air enthalpy.
 - f. AND the supply fan status is on.
 - g. AND heating is not active.
3. The economizer will close whenever:
 - a. Outdoor air temperature drops from 45°F to 40°F (adj.). OR on loss of supply fan status.
4. The Heat Wheel will be disabled when the unit is off.

M. Cooling Stages:

1. The controller will measure the supply temperature and stage the cooling to maintain its

cooling setpoint. To prevent short cycling, each stage will have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime.

2. Cooling will be enabled whenever:
 - a. Outside air temperature is greater than 60°F (adj.).
 - b. AND the supply fan status is on.
 - c. AND the heating is not active when applicable.
 - d. AND the discharge air temperature is greater than 50°F (adj.).
 - e. AND the economizer PID output is greater than 90% (adj.) or disabled when applicable.

N. Cooling Compressor Status:

1. The integration will monitor the status of the cooling compressors.
2. Alarms will be provided as follows:
 - a. Compressor Failure: Commanded on, but the status is off.
 - b. Compressor in Hand: Commanded off, but the status is on.
 - c. Runtime Exceeded: The unit exceeds a user definable runtime (adj.).

O. Heating Stages:

1. The controller will measure the zone temperature and stage the heating to maintain its heating setpoint. To prevent short cycling, the stage will have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime. The supply air temperature is used to limit heating output.
2. Heating will be enabled whenever:
 - a. Outdoor air temperature is less than 65°F (adj.).
 - b. AND supply air temperature is less than 115°F (adj.).
 - c. AND the economizer PID output is 0% (adj.) when applicable.
 - d. AND cooling is not active when applicable.
 - e. AND the supply fan status is on.

P. Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) Alarming:

1. FDD control logic will be incorporated into the programming to perform the same function as alarming but will be more effective and economical. Our FDD logic is designed to identify equipment faults more accurately, provide the user with information as to the most probable causes of these faults, while minimizing false alarms.
2. While life/safety alarms such as smoke alarms and freeze alarms depend upon a single condition, almost all other alarms should be conditional. Below is a list of the conditional alarms that the FDD logic will provide.
3. FDD alarming will be provided as follows (if applicable):
 - a. Cooling Cycling
 - b. Cooling Failure
 - c. Heating Cycling
 - d. Heating Failure
 - e. DAT Sensor Failure
 - f. MAT Sensor Failure
 - g. RAT Sensor Failure

- h. RAH Sensor Failure
- i. Simultaneous Heating & Cooling
- j. Simultaneous Heating & Economizing

1.5 VAV ROOFTOP UNIT (RTU-1)

- A. Note: These units are controlled via BACnet integration.
- B. Run Conditions - Requested:
 - 1. The unit will run whenever:
 - a. Any zone is occupied.
 - b. OR a definable number of unoccupied zones need heating or cooling.
- C. AHU Optimal Start:
 - 1. The unit will start prior to scheduled occupancy based on the time necessary for the zones to reach their occupied setpoints. The start time will automatically adjust based on changes in outside air temperature and zone temperatures.
- D. Supply Air Temperature Setpoint - Optimized:
 - 1. The controller will monitor the supply air temperature and will maintain a supply air temperature setpoint reset based on zone cooling requirements.
 - 2. The supply air temperature setpoint will be reset for cooling based on zone cooling requirements as follows:
 - a. The initial supply air temperature setpoint will be 55°F (adj.).
 - b. As cooling demand increases, the setpoint will incrementally reset down to a minimum of 53°F (adj.). As cooling demand decreases, the setpoint will incrementally reset up to a maximum of 65°F (adj.).
 - 3. During warm-up mode, the supply air temperature setpoint will be reset for heating as follows:
 - a. The supply air temperature setpoint will be 95°F (adj.).
- E. Morning Warmup / Cool Down:
 - 1. Each VAV terminal unit shall vary primary airflow to raise/lower zone temperature to its occupied setpoint. The RTU shall modulate the supply fan to maintain duct static pressure at setpoint and modulate (or cycle) compressors or modulate (or stage) heat to maintain discharge air temperature at setpoint. The OA damper shall remain closed, unless economizing.
 - 2. The system shall switch to occupied mode when the return air temperature reaches the occupied space setpoint.
- F. Supply Fan:

1. The supply fan will run anytime the unit is commanded to run unless shutdown on safeties. To prevent short cycling, the supply fan will have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime.

G. Supply Air Duct Static Pressure Control:

1. The controller will measure duct static pressure and modulate the supply fan VFD speed to maintain a duct static pressure setpoint. The speed will not drop below 30% (adj.). The static pressure setpoint will be reset based upon the position of the zone dampers, with a goal of reducing the static pressure until at least one zone damper is nearly wide open.
2. The initial duct static pressure setpoint will be 1.0in H2O (adj.).
3. If no zone damper is nearly wide open, the setpoint will incrementally reset down to a minimum of 0.75in H2O (adj.).
4. As one or more dampers nears the wide-open position, the setpoint will incrementally reset up to a maximum of 1.5in H2O (adj.).

H. Supply Fan Status:

1. The integration will monitor supply fan status.
2. Alarms will be provided as follows:
 - a. Supply Fan in Hand: The supply fan command is off but the status is on.
 - b. Supply Fan Failure: The supply fan command is on, but the status is off.
 - c. Supply Fan Runtime Exceeded: The supply fan runtime exceeds a user definable amount.

I. Return Air Temperature Monitoring:

1. The controller will monitor the return air temperature.

J. Return Air Humidity:

1. The controller will monitor the return air humidity for use in the economizer or dehumidification (if present).

K. Relief Fan Control (If Applicable):

1. The relief fan will run anytime the supply fan is commanded to run unless shutdown on safeties. To prevent short cycling, the relief fan will have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime.

L. Building Static Pressure control:

1. The controller will measure the building static pressure and modulate the relief fan VFD to maintain a building static pressure setpoint of 0.05 in W.C. (adj.). The relief fan VFD speed will not drop below 30% (adj.).

M. Relief Fan Status:

1. The controller will monitor relief fan status contact.
2. Alarms will be provided as follows:

- a. Relief Fan in Hand: The relief fan command is off, but the status is on.
- b. Relief Fan Failure: The relief fan command is off, but the status is on.
- c. Relief Fan Runtime Exceeded: The relief fan runtime exceeds a user definable amount.

N. Economizer:

1. The economizer dampers will be modulated to maintain either (adj.) the mixed air temperature setpoint or 2°F less than the zone cooling setpoint. The outside air dampers will be set to the minimum airflow whenever occupied.
2. The economizer will be enabled whenever:
 - a. Outside air temperature is less than 65°F (adj.).
 - b. AND the outside air enthalpy is less than 22Btu/lb (adj.). AND the dewpoint is less than 57°F (adj.).
 - c. AND the outside air temperature is less than the return air temperature. AND the outside air enthalpy is less than the return air enthalpy.
 - d. AND the supply fan status is on.
 - e. AND heating is not active.
3. The economizer will close whenever:
 - a. Mixed air temperature drops from 45°F to 40°F (adj.).
 - b. OR on loss of supply fan status.
4. The outside air damper will close and the return air damper will open when the unit is off. If Optimal Start Up is available, the mixed air damper will operate as described in the occupied mode except that the outside air damper will modulate to fully closed.

O. Cooling Stages:

1. The controller will measure the supply air temperature and stage the cooling to maintain its cooling setpoint. To prevent short cycling, each stage will have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime.
2. Cooling will be enabled whenever:
 - a. Outside air temperature is greater than 60°F (adj.).
 - b. AND the supply fan status is on.
 - c. AND the heating is not active when applicable.
 - d. AND the discharge air temperature is greater than 50°F (adj.).
 - e. AND the economizer PID output is greater than 90% (adj.) or disabled when applicable.
3. Cooling Compressor Status:
 - a. The integration will monitor the status of the cooling compressors.
4. Alarms will be provided as follows:
 - a. Compressor Failure: Commanded on, but the status is off.
 - b. Compressor in Hand: Commanded off, but the status is on.

- c. Runtime Exceeded: The unit exceeds a user definable runtime (adj.).

P. Heating Stages:

1. The controller will measure the supply air temperature and stage the heating to maintain its heating setpoint. To prevent short cycling, the stage will have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime. The supply air temperature is used to limit heating output.
2. Heating will be enabled whenever:
 - a. Outdoor air temperature is less than 65°F (adj.).
 - b. AND supply air temperature is less than 115°F (adj.).
 - c. AND the economizer PID output is 0% (adj.) when applicable.
 - d. AND cooling is not active when applicable.
 - e. AND the supply fan status is on.

Q. Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) Alarming:

1. FDD control logic will be incorporated into the programming to perform the same function as alarming but will be more effective and economical. Our FDD logic is designed to identify equipment faults more accurately, provide the user with information as to the most probable causes of these faults, while minimizing false alarms.
2. While life/safety alarms such as smoke alarms and freeze alarms depend upon a single condition, almost all other alarms should be conditional. Below is a list of the conditional alarms that the FDD logic will provide.
3. FDD alarming will be provided as follows (if applicable):
 - a. Cooling Cycling
 - b. Cooling Failure
 - c. Heating Cycling
 - d. Heating Failure
 - e. DAT Sensor Failure
 - f. MAT Sensor Failure
 - g. RAT Sensor Failure
 - h. RAH Sensor Failure
 - i. Simultaneous Heating & Cooling
 - j. Simultaneous Heating & Economizing

1.6 SINGLE-DUCT VAV TERMINALS, COOLING ONLY

A. Run Conditions - Scheduled:

1. The unit will run according to a user definable time schedule.

B. Zone Setpoint Control:

1. Occupied Mode:
 - a. The unit will maintain:
 - 1) 75°F (adj.) cooling setpoint

- 2) 72°F (adj.) heating setpoint.
2. Unoccupied Mode (night setback):
 - a. The unit will maintain:
 - 1) 85°F (adj.) cooling setpoint.
 - 2) 65°F (adj.) heating setpoint.
- C. Zone Setpoint Adjust:
 1. The occupant will be able to adjust the zone temperature heating and cooling setpoints at the zone sensor.
- D. Zone Optimal Start:
 1. The unit will use an optimal start algorithm for morning start-up. This algorithm will minimize the unoccupied warm-up or cool-down period while still achieving comfort conditions by the start of scheduled occupied period.
- E. Zone Unoccupied Override:
 1. A timed local override control will allow an occupant to override the schedule and place the unit into an occupied mode for an adjustable period. At the expiration of this time, control of the unit will automatically return to the schedule.
- F. Reversing Variable Volume Terminal Unit - Flow Control:
 1. The unit will maintain zone setpoints by controlling the airflow through one of the following:
 - a. Occupied:
 - 1) When zone temperature is greater than its cooling setpoint, the zone damper will modulate between the minimum occupied airflow (adj.) and the maximum cooling airflow (adj.) until the zone is satisfied.
 2. When the zone temperature is between the cooling setpoint and the heating setpoint, the zone damper will maintain the minimum required zone ventilation (adj.).
 - a. Unoccupied:
 - 1) When the zone is unoccupied the zone damper will control to its minimum unoccupied airflow (adj.).
 - 2) When the zone temperature is greater than its cooling setpoint, the zone damper will modulate between the minimum unoccupied airflow (adj.) and the maximum cooling airflow (adj.) until the zone is satisfied.
- G. Discharge Air Temperature:
 1. The controller will monitor the discharge air temperature.

H. Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) Alarming:

1. FDD control logic will be incorporated into the programming to perform the same function as alarming but will be more effective and economical. Our FDD logic is designed to more accurately identify equipment faults, provide the user with information as to the most probable causes of these faults, while minimizing false alarms.
2. While life/safety alarms such as smoke alarms and freeze alarms depend upon a single condition, almost all other alarms should be conditional. Below is a list of the conditional alarms that the FDD logic will provide.
3. FDD alarming will be provided as follows (if applicable):
 - a. DAT Sensor Failure
 - b. High Airflow
 - c. Low Airflow
 - d. Airflow Sensor Failure High Zone Temp
 - e. Low Zone Temp
 - f. Zone Temperature Sensor Failure

1.7 SINGLE-DUCT VAV TERMINALS WITH MODULATING HEAT

A. Run Conditions - Scheduled:

1. The unit will run according to a user definable time schedule.

B. Zone Setpoint Control:

1. Occupied Mode:
 - a. The unit will maintain:
 - 1) 75°F (adj.) cooling setpoint
 - 2) 72°F (adj.) heating setpoint.
2. Unoccupied Mode (night setback):
 - a. The unit will maintain:
 - 1) 85°F (adj.) cooling setpoint.
 - 2) A 65°F (adj.) heating setpoint.

C. Zone Setpoint Adjust:

1. The occupant will be able to adjust the zone temperature heating and cooling setpoints at the zone sensor.

D. Zone Optimal Start:

1. The unit will use an optimal start algorithm for morning start-up. This algorithm will minimize the unoccupied warm-up or cool-down period while still achieving comfort conditions by the start of scheduled occupied period.

E. Zone Unoccupied Override:

1. A timed local override control will allow an occupant to override the schedule and place the unit into an occupied mode for an adjustable period. At the expiration of this time, control of the unit will automatically return to the schedule.

F. Reversing Variable Volume Terminal Unit - Flow Control:

1. The unit will maintain zone setpoints by controlling the airflow through one of the following:
 - a. Occupied:
 - 1) When zone temperature is greater than its cooling setpoint, the zone damper will modulate between the minimum occupied airflow (adj.) and the maximum cooling airflow (adj.) until the zone is satisfied.
 - 2) When the zone temperature is between the cooling setpoint and the heating setpoint, the zone damper will maintain the minimum required zone ventilation (adj.).
 - 3) When zone temperature is less than its heating setpoint, the controller will enable heating to maintain the zone temperature at its heating setpoint.
 - b. Unoccupied:
 - 1) When the zone is unoccupied the zone damper will control to its minimum unoccupied airflow (adj.).
 - 2) When the zone temperature is greater than its cooling setpoint, the zone damper will modulate between the minimum unoccupied airflow (adj.) and the maximum cooling airflow (adj.) until the zone is satisfied.
 - 3) When zone temperature is less than its unoccupied heating setpoint, the controller will enable heating to maintain the zone temperature at the setpoint.

G. Electric Reheating Modulation:

1. The controller will measure the zone temperature and modulate the reheating to maintain its setpoint. To prevent short cycling, the heating will have a user definable (adj.) minimum runtime.
2. The reheating will be enabled whenever:
 - a. Outside air temperature is less than 65°F (adj.).
 - b. AND the zone temperature is below setpoint.
 - c. AND sufficient airflow is provided.
 - d. AND discharge air temperature is less than 115°F (adj.).

H. Discharge Air Temperature:

1. The controller will monitor the discharge air temperature.

I. Fault Detection and Diagnostics (FDD) Alarming:

1. FDD control logic will be incorporated into the programming to perform the same function as alarming but will be more effective and economical. Our FDD logic is designed to more accurately identify equipment faults, provide the user with information as to the most probable causes of these faults, while minimizing false alarms.
2. While life/safety alarms such as smoke alarms and freeze alarms depend upon a single condition, almost all other alarms should be conditional. Below is a list of the conditional alarms that the FDD logic will provide.
3. FDD alarming will be provided as follows (if applicable):
 - a. Heating Cycling
 - b. Heating Failure
 - c. DAT Sensor Failure
 - d. High Airflow
 - e. Low Airflow
 - f. Airflow Sensor Failure
 - g. High Zone Temp
 - h. Low Zone Temp
 - i. Zone Temperature Sensor Failure

1.8 EXHAUST FANS (EF-1, EF-2)

- A. Run Conditions – Scheduled:
 1. The fan will run according to a user definable schedule.
- B. Exhaust Fan – Single Speed:
 1. The exhaust fan will run anytime the unit is commanded to run.
- C. Exhaust Fan Status - Binary:
 1. The controller will monitor the exhaust fan status.
 2. Alarms will be provided as follows:
 - a. Exhaust Fan Failure: Commanded on, but the status is off.
 - b. Exhaust Fan in Hand: Commanded off, but the status is on.
 - c. Runtime Accumulation Exceeded: The runtime exceeds a user definable amount (adj.).

1.9 EXHAUST FAN (EF-3)

- A. Local Controls Only.
- B. Run Conditions – Scheduled:
 1. The fan will run continuously to maintain the minimum garage exhaust rate.
- C. Exhaust Fan – Single Speed:
 1. The exhaust fan will run anytime the unit is commanded to run.

1.10 EXHAUST FAN (EF-4)/ MVI BUILDING INTAKE LOUVERS

- A. Local Controls Only.
- B. Run Conditions:
 - 1. The motorized dampers will open and the fan will run continuously to maintain the maximum garage exhaust rate whenever triggered by one of the gas sensors in the space. A manual toggle switch shall also be provided to allow fan to be operated for summer ventilation.
- C. Exhaust Fan – Single Speed:
 - 1. The exhaust fan will run anytime the unit is commanded to run.

1.11 TERMINAL UNIT OPERATING SEQUENCE

- A. Unit Heater, Electric: Space thermostat cycles fan and sequences stages of heating.
 - 1. Space Temperature:
 - a. Input:
 - 1) Device: Electric multistage thermostat.
 - 2) Location: Space.
 - b. Output:
 - 1) Device: Hard wired.
 - 2) Location: Unit control panel.
 - 3) Transference: Electric multistage contactors.
 - c. Action: Sequence electric coil stages to maintain 72 deg F space temperature.
- B. Radiant Heating Panel, Electric:
 - 1. Space Temperature:
 - a. Input:
 - 1) Device: Electronic thermostat.
 - 2) Location: Space.
 - b. Output:
 - 1) Device: Low-voltage wiring.
 - 2) Location: Junction box.
 - 3) Transference: Line-voltage relay.
 - c. Action: Cycle power to maintain the following space temperature set points:

- 1) Occupied: 75 deg F.
- 2) Unoccupied: 65 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable) (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable) (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 230993.11

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular ducts and fittings, shop fabricated - single wall.
2. Round ducts and fittings, factory fabricated - single wall.
3. Round ducts and fittings, factory fabricated - double wall.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.
8. Strut support system for ductwork - metal, cable type.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning" for cleaning of existing HVAC air-distribution equipment, ducts, plenums, and system components.
2. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint devices and installation.
3. Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
4. Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounted access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated Design Submittals:

1. Ductwork:
 - a. Sheet metal thicknesses.
 - b. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
 - c. Reinforcement details and spacing.
 - d. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Rectangular Ducts and Fittings, Shop Fabricated - Single Wall:

1. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on static pressure indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Material, Indoor Ductwork: See Part 3 "Duct Application Schedule" Article for indoor duct material applications.
2. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct Transverse/Transverse Joints," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
4. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. Round Ducts and Fittings, Factory Fabricated - Single Wall:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Elgen Manufacturing
 - b. GreenSeam
 - c. Linx Industries; a DMI company (formerly Lindab)
 - d. McGill AirFlow LLC
 - e. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - f. Nordfab Ducting
 - g. SEMCO, LLC; part of FlaktGroup
 - h. Set Duct Manufacturing
 - i. SHAPE Manufacturing Inc.
 - j. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
 - k. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall, factory-fabricated round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
3. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static pressure indicated in "Duct Application Schedule" Article.
 - a. Material, Indoor Ductwork: See Part 3 "Duct Application Schedule" Article for indoor duct material applications.
 - b. Material, Ductwork Exposed to Weather: For ducts exposed to weather, construct

of Type 304 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer in writing to be suitable for outdoor installation.

4. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Provide flanged joints for transverse joints in ducts larger than 60 inches in diameter.
5. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
6. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Round Ducts and Fittings, Factory Fabricated - Double Wall:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Linx Industries; a DMI company (formerly Lindab)
 - b. McGill AirFlow LLC
 - c. MKT Metal Manufacturing
 - d. SEMCO, LLC; part of FlaktGroup
 - e. Set Duct Manufacturing
 - f. SHAPE Manufacturing Inc.
 - g. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain double-wall, round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
3. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static pressure indicated on the Drawings.
 - a. Material, Indoor Ductwork: Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel.
4. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
 - a. Provide flanged joints for transverse joints in ducts larger than 60 inches in

diameter.

5. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
6. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static pressure, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
7. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge.
 - a. Solid galvanized sheet steel.
8. Interstitial Insulation, Fibrous Glass: Duct liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124.
 - a. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
 - b. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
 - c. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
 3. Lockforming Quality: Sheet steel and galvanized coating is to be able to be formed with back-to-back bends in seams such as the Pittsburgh lock at high speed without cracking or flaking of the coating on the outside of the bend.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
 1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 SEALANTS AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723 and certified by an NRTL.
- B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
 - 1. Application Method: Brush on.
 - 2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
 - 3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
 - 4. Water resistant.
 - 5. Mold and mildew resistant.
 - 6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
 - 7. Maximum Static Pressure: 10-inch wg, positive and negative.
 - 8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
 - 9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.
- C. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.
 - 1. General: Single component, acid curing, silicone, elastomeric.
 - 2. Type: S.
 - 3. Grade: NS.
 - 4. Class: 25.
 - 5. Use: O.
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
- E. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:
 - 1. Provide seal having maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for 10-inch wg static pressure, positive or negative.
 - 2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
 - 3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
 - 1. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
 - a. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

2. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
 - a. Stainless Steel Cable End Connections: Stainless steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A36/A36M.
 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- E. Strut Support System for Ductwork - Metal, Cable Type:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc
 - b. Gripple Inc.
 2. Source Limitations: Obtain metal cable type strut support system for ductwork from single manufacturer.
 3. Description: Factory-fabricated ductwork support system consisting of cable clamps, slotted channel brackets, wire-rope suspension components, and associated accessories for a complete ductwork suspension system. No tools required for manual assembly in the field to support ductwork routing.
 4. Components:
 - a. Brackets: Slotted steel channels furnished in pre-cut lengths to suit specific system application for Project.
 - b. Suspension Components: Hanging cables with adjustable fasteners.
 - 1) Wire Rope: High-tensile-steel wire rope, complying with ASTM A1023/A1023M; lengths, diameters, and wire construction to accommodate design loads.
 - a) Foot attachment type to suit application.
 - b) End Fix Type: Loop, strap hook, or eyelet as required to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DUCTS

- A. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a minimum clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Don't route ducts through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- J. Install fire dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install duct access panel assemblies at each fire damper to permit damper inspection and testing.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation.
- M. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.
 - 1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
 - 2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.
- N. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.
- O. Installation of Metal, Cable-Type Strut Support System for Ductwork: Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

3.2 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds,

and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets. Remove all stickers and other installation markings.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that do not comply with these requirements.

3.3 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Application Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- B. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":
 - 1. Outdoor, Supply-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 2. Outdoor, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 3. Outdoor, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class A.
 - 4. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Rating of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class B.
 - 5. Unconditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Rating Higher than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class A.
 - 6. Unconditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class C.
 - 7. Unconditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 8. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Ratings of 2-Inch wg (500 Pa) and Lower: Seal Class C.
 - 9. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Rating Higher than 2-Inch wg (500 Pa): Seal Class B.
 - 10. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
 - 11. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
 - 1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
 - 2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
 - 3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
 - 4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
 - 5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints. Coordinate with Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum interval of 16 ft.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraint installation requirements.

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Duct System Cleanliness Test Procedure:
 - 1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
 - 2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner.
 - 3. Perform duct system cleanliness verification utilizing test procedure presented in NADCA ACR, Section 5 - "Cleanliness Verification and Documentation."
 - a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media is to not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DUCT CLEANING

- A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. For cleaning of existing ductwork, see Section 230130.52 "Existing HVAC Air Distribution System Cleaning."
- C. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

- D. Use service openings for entry and inspection.
1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
 2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.
- E. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:
1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
 2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- F. Cleaning: Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
 3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
 4. Coils and related components.
 5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
 6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
 7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.
- G. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:
1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
 2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
 3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
 4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
 5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
 6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
 7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written

instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.9 DUCT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure rating, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units: RTU-1
 - a. Pressure Rating: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - e. Material: Type G60 galvanized steel.
 - 2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above: DOAS-1
 - a. Pressure Rating: Positive 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 4.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 4.
 - e. Material: Type G60 galvanized steel.
- C. Return Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units: RTU-1, DOAS-1
 - a. Pressure Rating: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
 - e. Material: Type G60 galvanized steel.
- D. Exhaust Ducts:
 - 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
 - a. Pressure Rating: Negative 2-inch wg.
 - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
 - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 8.
 - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 8.
 - e. Material: Type G60 galvanized steel.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
 - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: G60 galvanized steel.
- F. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:

1. Supply-Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

G. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for Different Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s):
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher:
 - 1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - 2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - 3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
2. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
 - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
 - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
 - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
3. Round Duct and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
 - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
 - 1) Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
 - 2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and

- four segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 3) Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
- 4) Radius-to-Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round and Flat Oval Elbows:

- 1) Stamped or pleated for 12 inches and smaller diameters.
- 2) Standing seam for 14 inches and larger diameter.

H. Branch Configuration:

- 1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
 - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
 - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
- 2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
 - a. Velocity 1000 fpm (5 m/s) or Lower: 90-degree tap.
 - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm (5 to 7.6 m/s): Conical tap.
 - c. Velocity 1500 fpm (7.6 m/s) or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manual volume dampers.
 - 2. Fire dampers.
 - 3. Turning vanes.
 - 4. Remote damper operators.
 - 5. Duct-mounted access doors.
 - 6. Duct access panel assemblies.
 - 7. Flexible connectors.
 - 8. Duct accessory hardware.
 - 9. Flexible ducts, insulated.
 - 10. Flexible duct connectors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components.
 - 2. For dampers, include housings, linkages, and operators.
 - 3. For damper operators, include electrical or pneumatic pressure rating and damper size rating.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Ruskin; Air Distribution Technologies, Inc.
 - b. Air Balance; MESTEK, Inc.
 - c. Aire Technologies, Inc.; DMI Companies
 - d. American Warming and Ventilating (AWV); Mestek, Inc.

- e. Arrow United Industries; Mestek, Inc.
 - f. Cesco Products; MESTEK, Inc.
 - g. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - h. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
 - i. McGill AirFlow LLC
 - j. Nailor Industries Inc
 - k. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.; Metal Industries, Inc.
 - l. Pottorff
 - m. Safe Air - Dowco
 - n. United Enertech Corp.
 - o. Vent Products Co., Inc
- 2. Performance:
 - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1 inch wg differential static pressure.
 - 3. Construction:
 - a. Linkage out of airstream.
 - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
 - 4. Frames:
 - a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel.
 - b. Mitered and welded corners.
 - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
 - 5. Blades:
 - a. Multiple or single blade.
 - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
 - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
 - d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge thick.
 - 6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
 - 7. Bearings: Oil-impregnated bronze.
 - a. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
 - 8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
 - 9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.
- B. Jackshaft:
- 1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
 - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
 - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

- C. Damper Hardware:
 - 1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
 - 2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
 - 3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.2 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Standards: Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Type: Static; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- D. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- F. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- G. Blades: Roll-formed galvanized sheet steel. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.
- H. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.
- I. Heat-Responsive Device:
 - 1. Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.3 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
 - 2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
 - 4. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 5. DynAir; a Carlisle Company
 - 6. Elgen Manufacturing
 - 7. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC
- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
 - 1. Turning Vanes: Fabricate single-wall curved blades of galvanized steel.

- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- D. Vane Construction:
 - 1. Wall: Single.

2.4 DUCT FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
 - 2. Ductmate Industries, Inc; a DMI company
 - 3. Duro Dyne Inc.
 - 4. DynAir; a Carlisle Company
 - 5. Elgen Manufacturing
 - 6. Ventfabrics, Inc
 - 7. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, LLC
- B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials are to have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream are to comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- E. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- F. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- G. Indoor System, Duct Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
 - 1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
 - 2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - 3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

2.5 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
 - 1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
 - 2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- C. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.7 FLEXIBLE DUCTS, INSULATED

- A. Standard: Product is to be UL 181 listed and bearing the UL label.
- B. Flexible Ducts, Insulated - Class 1, Black Polymer Film Supported by Helically Wound, Spring-Steel Wire; Fibrous-Glass Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CASCO C.A. Schroeder, Inc.
 - b. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc
 - c. JP Lamborn Co.
 - d. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company
 - 2. Pressure Rating: 4 inch wg positive and 0.5 inch wg negative.
 - 3. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
 - 4. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
 - 5. Insulation R-Value: R4.2 minimum.
 - 6. Vapor-Barrier Film: Polyethylene or Aluminized, ASTM E96/E96M.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Clamps: Stainless steel band with stainless steel or zinc-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size. Nylon strap is acceptable if it has a rating of 25 or less for flame spread and 50 or less for smoke developed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in

galvanized-steel ducts.

- C. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having a duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
 - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
 - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- D. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.
- F. Install fire dampers in accordance with UL listing.
- G. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
 - 1. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links are to be pressure-relief access doors and be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
 - 2. Control devices requiring inspection.
 - 3. Elsewhere as indicated.
- H. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- I. Access Door Sizes:
 - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
 - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
 - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
 - 4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
 - 5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
 - 6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- J. Label access doors in accordance with Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of each access door.
- K. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- L. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
- M. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.
- N. Install flexible ducts in accordance with applicable details in the following publications:
 - 1. ADC's "Flexible Duct Performance & Installation Standards" for flexible ducts.
 - 2. NAIMA AH116.

3. SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.
 4. SMACNA's "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards" for fibrous-glass ducts.
- O. Install in indoor applications only. Do not install flexible duct in locations where it will be exposed to UV rays.
- P. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
- Q. Connect diffusers directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
- R. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
- S. Installation of Flexible Ducts:
1. Install ducts fully extended.
 2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
 3. Bends of flexible ducting must not exceed a minimum of one-duct diameter.
 4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
 5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
 6. Install in accordance with ADC instructions.
- T. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
1. Support flexible duct at manufacturer's recommended intervals, but at no greater distance than 4 ft. Provide sufficient support so that maximum centerline sag is 1/2 inch per ft. between supports. A connection to rigid duct or equipment may be considered a support joint.
 2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one-duct diameter from center line of the bend.
 3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports must not exceed the maximum spacing in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 4. Vertically installed ducts must be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
 2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
 3. Operate fire dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
 4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233400 - HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ventilators, centrifugal - roof-mounted downblast.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.
 - a. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
 - b. Rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
 - c. Fans:
 - 1) Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2) Certified fan sound-power ratings.
 - 3) Fan construction and accessories.
 - 4) Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
 - 5) Fan speed controllers.
 - d. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
 - e. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Delegated Design Submittal: For seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fans and ventilators, include the following:

1. Operation in normal and emergency modes.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.
- C. Seismic Performance: Fans and ventilators are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified ."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- D. Capacities and Characteristics: Per schedule on drawings.

2.2 VENTILATORS, CENTRIFUGAL - ROOF-MOUNTED DOWNBLAST

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
 - 2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
 - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation
 - 4. Loren Cook Company
 - 5. PennBarry; division of Air System Components
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain roof-mounted downblast centrifugal ventilators from single manufacturer.
- C. Standards: Comply with UL 705.
- D. Housing: Downblast; removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- E. Accessories:
 - 1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
 - 2. Disconnect Switch: Nonfusible type, with thermal-overload protection mounted outside fan housing, factory wired through an internal aluminum conduit.
 - 3. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
 - 4. Motorized Dampers: Parallel-blade dampers mounted in curb base with electric actuator; wired to close when fan stops.
 - 5. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

- F. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch- thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
 - 1. Configuration: Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.
 - 2. Overall Height: 8 inches.
 - 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
 - 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Mounting Pedestal: Galvanized steel with removable access panel.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Fan Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install roof-mounted fans on roof curbs.
- E. Curb Support, Prefabricated: Rail-type wood support provided by fan manufacturer.
- F. Install units with adequate clearances for service and maintenance.
- G. Label fans in accordance with requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

- B. Where installing ducts adjacent to fans, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
 - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
 - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
 - 5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.
 - 6. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
 - 7. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
 - 8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
 - 9. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
 - 10. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
 - 11. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Lubricate bearings.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
 - 3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 - 4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC fans.

END OF SECTION 233400

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modulating, single-duct air terminal units.
2. Series fan-powered air terminal units.
3. Casing liner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Delegated Design Submittal: For seismic restraints indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Seismic Qualification Data: For air terminal units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 013300 "Submittals," include the following:

- a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
- b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a Qualified Electrical Testing Laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."
- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic restraints, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- E. Seismic Performance: Air terminal units shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 MODULATING, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Company
 - 2. Carrier Global Corporation
 - 3. ENVIRO-TEC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America
 - 4. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 - 5. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 - 6. METALAIRE, Inc
 - 7. Nailor Industries Inc
 - 8. Price Industries Limited
 - 9. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 - 10. Trane
 - 11. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
- B. Description: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.

- C. Casing: Minimum 20-gauge- thick galvanized steel.
 - 1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article below for "Casing Liner, Fibrous Glass" Paragraph with "Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating" Subparagraph.
 - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections, size matching inlet size.
 - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
 - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
- E. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity inlet sensors.
- F. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware. Provide electric-resistance heating coils for air terminal units scheduled on Drawings.
 - 1. SCR controlled.
 - 2. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.
 - 3. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable).
 - 4. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
 - 5. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
 - 6. Fan interlock contacts.
 - 7. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).
- G. Direct Digital Controls:
 - 1. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, VAV controller and integrated actuator, and electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
- H. Control Sequence: See Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for control sequences.

2.3 SERIES FAN-POWERED AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the

following:

1. Anemostat Air Distribution; Anemostat, Inc.; Mestek, Inc.
 2. Carnes Company
 3. Carrier Global Corporation
 4. ENVIRO-TEC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America
 5. Johnson Controls, Inc.
 6. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 7. METALAIRE, Inc
 8. Nailor Industries Inc
 9. Price Industries Limited
 10. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 11. Trane
 12. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
- B. Description: Volume-damper assembly and centrifugal fan in series arrangement inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
1. Designed for quiet operation.
 2. Low-profile design.
- C. Casing: Minimum 22-gauge- thick galvanized steel.
1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article below for "Casing Liner, Fibrous Glass" Paragraph with "Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating" Subparagraph.
 2. Air Inlets: Round stub connections or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket and quarter-turn latches.
 5. Fan: Forward-curved centrifugal.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with flow-sensing ring and peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
- E. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity sensors in air inlet.
- F. Fan Motor:
1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
 2. Type: Electronically commutated motor.
 3. Fan-Motor Assembly Isolation: Rubber isolators.
 4. Enclosure: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
- G. Filters:

1. Flat, Nonpleated Glass Fiber: Factory-fabricated, self-supported disposable air filter with holding frames. Provide minimum MERV 6 filters with minimum efficiency reporting value is to be in accordance with ASHRAE 522.
- H. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware. Locate coil in discharge outlet airstream. Provide electric-resistance heating coils for air terminal units scheduled on Drawings.
1. SCR controlled.
 2. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.
 3. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable).
 4. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
 5. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
 6. Fan interlock contacts.
 7. Magnetic contactor for each step of control (for three-phase coils).
- I. Factory-Mounted and -Wired Controls: Electrical components mounted in control box with removable cover. Incorporate single-point electrical connection to power source.
1. Control Transformer: Factory mounted for control voltage on electric and electronic control units with terminal strip in control box for field wiring of thermostat and power source.
 2. Wiring Terminations: Fan and controls to terminal strip. Terminal lugs to match quantities, sizes, and materials of branch-circuit conductors. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box that is sized in accordance with NFPA 70.
 3. Disconnect Switch: Factory-mounted fuse type.
- J. Control Panel Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, with access panel sealed from airflow and mounted on side of unit.
- K. Direct Digital Controls:
1. Terminal Unit Controller: Pressure-independent, VAV controller and integrated actuator, and electronic airflow transducer with multipoint velocity sensor at air inlet, factory calibrated to minimum and maximum air volumes.
 - a. Occupied and unoccupied operating mode.
 - b. Remote reset of airflow or temperature set points.
 - c. Adjusting and monitoring with portable terminal.
 - d. Communication with temperature-control system specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC"
 2. Room Sensor: Wall mounted with access for connection of portable operator terminal.
 3. Terminal Unit Controller, Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System For HVAC": Controller is to be factory mounted and wired by air terminal unit manufacturer; unit controller, actuators, and room sensors are to be furnished under Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) for HVAC".

- L. Control Sequence: See Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operation for HVAC DDC" for control sequences.

2.4 CASING LINER

- A. Casing Liner, Fibrous Glass: Fibrous-glass duct liner, complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B, and with NAIMA AH124.
 - 1. Minimum Thickness: 1/2 inch.
 - a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
 - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2) Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
 - 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to surface of liner that will form interior surface of duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AHRI 880: Test and rate assembled air terminal units in accordance with AHRI 880.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for hangers and supports.
- B. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A.
- C. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.
- B. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install field power to each air terminal unit electrical power connection. Coordinate with air terminal unit manufacturer and installers.
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with drawing designation, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
 - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
 - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
 - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
 - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air terminal unit testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. After installing air terminal units and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Air terminal unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600

SECTION 233713.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Registers - adjustable-blade face.
 - 2. Grilles - fixed-blade face.
- B. Related Requirements:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
 - a. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
 - b. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

- A. Registers - Adjustable-Blade Face:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Carnes Company
 - b. Hart & Cooley, LLC
 - c. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 - d. METALAIRE, Inc
 - e. Nailor Industries Inc
 - f. Price Industries Limited
 - g. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 - h. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 - 2. Material: Steel.
 - 3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
 - 4. Face-Blade Arrangement: Face blades with adjustable angle to permit manual adjustment of air discharge direction. Blades vertically spaced 3/4 inch apart.

5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Rear blades with adjustable angle to permit manual adjustment of air discharge direction. Blades horizontally spaced 3/4 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide, curved for spiral duct mounting.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw.
9. Accessories:
 - a. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

2.2 GRILLES

A. Grilles - Fixed-Blade Face:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Anemostat Air Distribution; Anemostat, Inc.; Mestek, Inc.
 - b. Carnes Company
 - c. Hart & Cooley, LLC
 - d. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 - e. METALAIRE, Inc
 - f. Nailor Industries Inc
 - g. Price Industries Limited
 - h. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
 - i. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products
2. Material: Steel.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face-Blade Arrangement: Fixed-face blade position, horizontally spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Frame: 1 inch wide.
7. Mounting: Countersunk screw.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- ### A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles in accordance with ASHRAE 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23

SECTION 237416.13 - PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RTU:** Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
5. Fans:
 - a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - c. Include fan construction and accessories.
 - d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
8. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Delegated Design Submittals: For RTU supports, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Include design calculations for selecting seismic restraints.
2. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.
3. Restraint Details: Wind- and seismic- detail fabrication and attachment of wind and seismic restraints. Show anchorage details and indicate quantity, diameter, and depth of

penetration of anchors.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for RTUs, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 - 4. Restraint of internal components.
- B. Product Certificates: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" and Structural Drawings.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- C. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning unit that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by

an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of RTUs and components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE 15 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.
- E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.
- G. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, to design mounting and restraints for RTUs, including comprehensive engineering analysis.
 - 1. Design RTU supports to comply with wind and seismic performance requirements.
- H. Wind-Restraint Performance:
 - 1. RTUs, accessories, and components are to withstand the effects of wind. See Structural Drawings for building classification criteria.
- I. Seismic Performance: RTUs, accessories, and components are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified".
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. See schedule on drawings.

2.3 PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. AAON
 - 2. Carrier Global Corporation
 - 3. Daikin Applied
 - 4. Lennox
 - 5. Trane
 - 6. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged, large-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units from single

manufacturer.

C. Unit Casings:

1. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
2. Double-Wall Construction:
 - a. Outside Casing Wall: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauges thick with manufacturer's standard finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
 - b. Inside Casing Wall: G90 coated, ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, 0.028 inch thick, perforated 40 percent free area.
 - c. Floor Plate: G90, ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, treadplate, minimum 18 gauges thick.
 - d. Casing Insulation:
 - 1) Materials: Injected polyurethane foam insulation.
 - 2) Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum 10.
 - 3) Insulation Thickness: 2 inches].
 - 4) Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roof of unit.
3. ASHRAE 62.1.
4. Static-Pressure Classifications:
 - a. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 3-inch wg.
 - b. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 4-inch wg.
5. Panels and Doors:
 - a. Access Panels:
 - 1) Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
 - 2) Fasteners: Two or more camlock types for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement to allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - 4) Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components. Dimensions to be at least 18 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 72 inches.
 - b. Doors:
 - 1) Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinges and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
 - 2) Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - 3) Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

- c. Locations and Applications: Provide access doors to all locations indicated below unless limited dimensions of location make access door impractical. If door is impractical, provide panel.
 - 1) Fan Section: Inspection and access panels and doors.
 - 2) Access Section: Doors.
 - 3) Coil Section: Inspection and access panels.
 - 4) Damper Section: Inspection and access panels.
 - 5) Filter Section: Inspection and access panels. Provide access door or panel large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
 - 6) Mixing Section: Doors.
- 6. Condensate Drain Pans:
 - a. Location: Each type of cooling coil.
 - b. Construction:
 - 1) Single-wall, ASTM A653/A653M galvanized-steel or noncorrosive polymer sheet.
 - c. Drain Connection:
 - 1) Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
 - 2) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.
 - d. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face 2 inches.
 - e. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
 - f. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
 - g. Pan-Top Surface Coating for Galvanized-Steel Drain Pans: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
 - h. Units with stacked coils are to have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil, with piped drain to lower pan to prevent splashing.

D. Fans, Drives, and Motors:

- 1. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
- 2. Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal, rated in accordance with AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.
 - a. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
 - 1) Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.
 - b. Shaft Bearings:
 - 1) Heavy-duty, self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of minimum 100,000 hours in accordance with ABMA 9.
 - c. Housings, Scroll Fans: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll

- housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
 - d. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting wheel, motor, and accessories.
 - e. Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically fastened to flange and backplate; steel or aluminum hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
 - f. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation and seismic control. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard restrained vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
 - g. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
 - h. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch- wide by 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet.
 - 1) Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives are to comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- 3. Drives, Direct: Factory-mounted, direct drive.
- 4. Drives, Belt: Factory-mounted, V-belt drive; with adjustable alignment and belt tensioning and with 1.5 service factor based on fan motor.
 - a. Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing, dynamically balanced at the factory.
 - b. Belts: Oil resistant, non-sparking and nonstatic; in matched sets for multiple-belt drives.
 - c. Belt Guards: Comply with requirements specified by OSHA and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards"; 0.146-inch thick, 3/4-inch diamond-mesh wire screen, welded to steel angle frame; prime coated.
- 5. Outdoor-Air-Refrigerant-Coil Fan: Propeller fan mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated ECM motors.
- 6. Relief-Air Fan: Forward curved, shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.
- 7. Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
 - b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with 5-hp motors and smaller; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp. Select pulley size so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 - e. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

E. Coils:

1. General Requirements for Coils:

- a. Comply with AHRI 410.
 - b. Fabricate coils section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
 - c. Coils are to not act as structural component of unit.
- 2. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:
 - a. Tubes: Copper.
 - b. Fins:
 - 1) Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.
 - c. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
 - d. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
 - e. Frames: Galvanized steel.
 - f. Coatings: NoneCorrosion-resistant coating.
 - g. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
 - 1) Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.
- 3. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:
 - a. Tubes: Copper.
 - b. Fins:
 - 1) Material: Aluminum.
 - 2) Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.
 - c. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
 - d. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
 - e. Frames: Galvanized steel.
 - f. Coatings: None.
 - g. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
 - 1) Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

F. Refrigerant Circuit Components:

- 1. Number of Refrigerant Circuits: One .
- 2. Compressor: Hermetic, variable speed scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.
- 3. Refrigeration Specialties:
 - a. Refrigerant: R-454B.
 - b. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - c. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
 - d. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
 - e. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.

- f. Minimum off-time relay.
- g. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
- h. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
- i. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.

G. Air Filtration:

1. Panel Filters:

- a. Description: Pleated, factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
- b. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
- c. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
- d. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

H. Dampers:

- 1. Outdoor- and Return-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in parallel -blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate must not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4-inch wg rated in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
- 2. Barometric relief dampers.
- 3. Electronic Damper Operators:
 - a. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - b. Electronic damper position indicator to have visual scale indicating percent of travel and 2 to 10 V dc, feedback signal.
 - c. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
 - 1) Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 2) Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 3) Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 4) Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 5) Dampers with 2- to 3-Inch wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
 - 6) Dampers with 3- to 4-Inch wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
 - d. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
 - e. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
 - f. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
 - g. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc.
 - h. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V

- dc.
- i. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2 to 10 V dc position feedback signal.
- j. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
- k. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

I. Electrical Power Connections:

- 1. RTU is to have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

J. Controls:

- 1. Control equipment is specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
- 2. Sequence of operation is specified in Section 230993.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC."
- 3. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:
 - a. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
 - b. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
 - c. Provide BACnet compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:
 - 1) Adjusting set points.
 - 2) Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
 - 3) Inquiring data to include the following:
 - a) Outdoor-air temperature .
 - b) Outdoor-air damper position.
 - c) Supply-air temperature.
 - d) Mixed-air temperature.
 - e) Room-air temperature .
 - 4) Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
 - 5) Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
 - 6) Monitoring variable-frequency drive operation.
 - 7) Monitoring cooling load.
 - 8) Monitoring economizer cycles.
 - 9) Monitoring air-distribution static pressure and ventilation air volume.

K. Roof Curbs:

- 1. Wind and Seismic Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match RTU, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" and Structural Drawings for wind-load requirements.
- 2. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

- a. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
 - 1) Materials: ASTM C1071, Type I or II.
 - 2) Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
- b. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
 - 1) Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.
 - 2) Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
 - 3) Liner materials applied in this location to have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
- 3. Curb Dimensions: Height of 14 inches. Adaptable horizontal dimensions as required for existing roof openings.

L. Accessories:

- 1. Duplex, 115 V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15 A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet is to be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.
- 2. Safeties:
 - a. Smoke detector.
 - b. Condensate overflow switch.
 - c. Phase-loss protection.
 - d. High pressure control.
- 3. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
- 4. Hail guards of galvanized steel, painted to match casing.
- 5. Outdoor-air intake weather hood.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AHRI Compliance:

- 1. Comply with AHRI 340/360 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
- 2. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
- 3. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
- 4. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Certification:

- 1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance in accordance with AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
- 2. Damper leakage tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

3. Operating Limits: Classify in accordance with AMCA 99.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.
- B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PACKAGED, LARGE-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure, level and secure, in accordance with NRCA's "NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems." Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction as shown on Architectural Drawings. Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment provided.

3.3 DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
 1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
 2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
 3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
 4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 - 1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 2. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTUs and air-distribution systems, clean RTUs internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
 - 3. Inspect for visible damage to furnace combustion chamber.
 - 4. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
 - 5. Inspect internal insulation.
 - 6. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
 - 7. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
 - 8. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
 - 9. Verify that filters are installed.
 - 10. Clean all coils and inspect for construction debris.
 - 11. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
 - 12. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
 - 13. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
 - 14. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
 - 15. Start unit in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. Start refrigeration system.
 - b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
 - c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.
 - 16. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences of operation.
 - 17. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
 - 18. Calibrate thermostats.

19. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
20. Inspect outdoor-air dampers for proper stroke and interlock with return-air dampers.
21. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:
 - a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.
22. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, mixing dampers, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
23. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Return-air volume.
 - c. Relief-air volume.
 - d. Outdoor-air intake volume.
24. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.
25. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:
 - a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
 - b. Low-temperature safety operation.
 - c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.
 - d. Economizer to minimum outdoor-air changeover.
 - e. Relief-air fan operation.
 - f. Smoke and firestat alarms.
26. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
 - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - 5. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION 237416.13

SECTION 237433 - DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Dedicated outdoor-air units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS:

- A. ECM: Electronically commutated motor.
- B. IS COP: Integrated Seasonal Coefficient of Performance.
- C. ISMRE: Integrated Seasonal Moisture Removal Efficiency.
- D. MRC: Moisture Removal Capacity.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of product.
 - a. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
 - b. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - c. Include unit dimensions and weight.
 - d. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
 - e. Fans:
 - 1) Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - 2) Certified fan-sound power ratings.
 - 3) Fan construction and accessories.
 - 4) Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.
 - f. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
 - g. Include filters with performance characteristics.
 - h. Include heat exchangers with performance characteristics.
 - i. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
- B. Delegated Design Submittal: For dedicated outdoor-air-unit supports indicated to comply with

performance and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail mounting, securing, and flashing of roof curb to roof structure. Indicate coordinating requirements with roof membrane system.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for dedicated outdoor-air units, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
 4. Restraint of internal components.
- C. Product Certificates: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified on Structural drawings.
 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For dedicated outdoor-air units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace components of dedicated outdoor-air units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period for Dedicated Outdoor-Air-Handling Units: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
 2. Warranty Period for Compressors: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 3. Warranty Period for Rotary Heat Exchangers: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an "NRTL" (nationally recognized testing laboratory), and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of units and components.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 34 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.
- E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- F. ASHRAE 84 Compliance: Comply with capacity ratings for heat-wheel energy-recovery equipment.
- G. UL Compliance:
 - 1. Electric Coils: Comply with requirements in UL 1995.
- H. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design seismic restraints and wind restraints.
- I. Seismic Performance: Units are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. See Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
 - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- J. Wind-Restraint Performance:
 - 1. See Structural drawings for requirements.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Per schedule on drawings.

2.3 DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AAON
2. REZNOR, a brand of Nortek Global HVAC
3. Trane
4. York

B. Unit Casing:

1. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.
2. Configuration: Horizontal unit with bottom discharge for roof-mounting installation.
3. Double-Wall Configuration:
 - a. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick with manufacturer's standard finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
 - b. Inside Casing Wall:
 - 1) Inside Casing, Burner Section: Galvanized steel, solid, minimum 14-gauge-thick steel.
 - 2) Inside Casing, All Other Sections: Galvanized steel, solid.
 - c. Roof: Standing seam or membrane; sloped to drain water.
 - d. Casing Insulation:
 - 1) Materials: Polyurethane foam insulation.
 - 2) Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum R-11.
 - 3) Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
 - 4) Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roofs of air-handling unit.
4. Static-Pressure Classifications:
 - a. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 2 inches wg.
 - b. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 2 inches wg.
5. Panels and Doors:
 - a. Panels:
 - 1) Fabrication: Formed and reinforced double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
 - 2) Fasteners: Two or more camlock-type fasteners for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement is to allow panels to be opened against airflow.
 - 3) Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
 - 4) Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of unit's internal components.
 - b. Doors:
 - 1) Fabrication: Formed and reinforced double-wall and insulated panels of

- same materials and thicknesses as casing.
- 2) Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
- 3) Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
- 4) Size: Large enough to allow for unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

6. Condensate Drain Pans:

- a. Location: Each refrigerant coil and rotary heat exchanger.
- b. Construction:
 - 1) Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.
- c. Size: Large enough to collect condensate from cooling coils, including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends.
- d. Drain Connection:
 - 1) Located on one end of pan, at lowest point of pan.
 - 2) Terminated with threaded nipple.
 - 3) Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

C. Fans, Drives, And Motors:

- 1. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
- 2. Supply-Air Fans and Relief-Air Fans: Centrifugal; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.
 - a. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.
 - 1) Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.
 - b. Shaft Bearings:
 - 1) Heavy-duty, self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of minimum 100,000 hours in accordance with ABMA 9.
 - c. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.
 - 1) Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.
 - d. Housings, Plenum Fans: Steel frame and panel; fabricated without fan scroll and volute housing. Provide inlet screens for Type SWSI fans.
 - e. Airfoil, Centrifugal Fan Wheels (Plenum Fan Wheels): Smooth-curved inlet flange, backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to

- shaft with setscrews.
 - f. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation and seismic control. Factory mount fans with manufacturer's standard restrained vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
 - g. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
- 3. Drive, Direct: Factory-mounted direct drive.
- 4. Condenser-Coil Fan: Variable-speed propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated multispeed motors.
- 5. Motors:
 - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
 - b. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
 - c. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
 - d. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
 - e. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.
- 6. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Serving each fan individually in fan array.
 - a. Manufactured Units: Pulse-width modulated; constant torque and variable torque for Design A and Design B or inverter-duty motors.
 - b. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
 - c. Unit Operating Requirements:
 - 1) Internal Adjustability:
 - a) Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 - b) Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 - c) Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - d) Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 - e) Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
 - 2) Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
 - a) Surge suppression.
 - b) Loss of input signal protection.
 - c) Under- and overvoltage trips.
 - d) Variable-frequency motor controller and motor-overload/overtemperature protection.
 - e) Critical frequency rejection.
 - f) Loss-of-phase protection.
 - g) Reverse-phase protection.
 - h) Motor-overtemperature fault.
 - 3) Bidirectional autospeed search.
 - 4) Torque boost.

- 5) Motor temperature compensation at slow speeds.
 - a) Panel-mounted operator station.
 - b) Historical logging information and displays.
 - c) Digital indicating devices.
- 6) Control Signal Interface: Electric.
- 7) Proportional Integral Directive (PID) control interface.
- 8) DDC system for HVAC Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135.

d. Line Conditioning:

- 1) Input line conditioning.
- 2) Output filtering.
- 3) EMI/RFI filtering.

e. Bypass Systems:

- 1) Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual.
- 2) Bypass Controller, Two-Contactor Style: With bypass and output isolating contactors and isolating switch.
- 3) Bypass Contactor Configuration: Reduced-voltage (autotransformer) type.

D. Coils:

1. General Requirements for Coils:

- a. Comply with AHRI 410.
- b. Fabricate coils section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
- c. Coils are not to act as structural component of unit.

2. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coils:

- a. Tubes: Copper.
- b. Fins:
 - 1) Material: Aluminum .
 - 2) Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.
- c. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
- d. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
- e. Frames: Galvanized steel.
- f. Coatings: **None**.
- g. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
 - 1) Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

3. Hot-Gas Reheat Refrigerant Coils:

- a. Tubes: Copper.
 - b. Fins:
 - 1) Material: Aluminum.
 - 2) Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.
 - c. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
 - d. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
 - e. Frames: Galvanized steel.
 - f. Coatings: None.
 - g. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated in accordance with ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
 - 1) Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.
 - h. Suction-discharge bypass valve.
4. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Comply with UL 1995.
- a. Casing Assembly: Slip-in type with galvanized-steel frame.
 - b. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
 - c. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from coil section.
 - d. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
 - e. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection.
 - 1) Magnetic contactor.
 - 2) Solid-state, stepless pulse controller.
 - 3) Toggle switches, one per step.
 - 4) SCR controller.
 - 5) Time-delay relay.
 - 6) Pilot lights, one per step.
 - 7) Airflow proving switch.
5. Condenser Refrigerant Coils:
- a. Tube Material: Copper.
 - b. Fin Material: Aluminum.
 - c. Fin and Tube Joint: Mechanical bond.
 - d. Coating: Corrosion-resistant.

E. Refrigeration Circuit Components:

- 1. Compressors: Hermetic, variable-speed scroll compressors, mounted on integral vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

2. Refrigerant: R-454B.
3. Refrigeration Specialties:
 - a. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - b. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
 - c. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
 - d. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
 - e. Minimum off-time relay.
 - f. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
 - g. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low-ambient-temperature operation or loss of air.
 - h. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.
 - i. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
 - j. Single compressor with evaporator and condenser coil within the refrigerant section to provide initial pre-cooling and to reheat for humidity control.
 - k. Modulating hot-gas reheat solenoid valve with a replaceable magnetic coil.
 - l. Heat-pipe heat exchanger, wrapped around the evaporator coil to pre-cool the air entering the evaporator coil and reheat the air leaving the evaporator coil to control humidity.
 - m. Hot-gas bypass refrigerant control for capacity control with continuous dehumidification for single-speed compressor.

F. Air Filtration:

1. Panel Filters:
 - a. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported disposable air filters with holding frames.
 - b. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
 - c. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic, or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
 - d. Filter-Media Frame: High wet-strength beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

G. Rotary Heat Exchanger:

1. Casing:
 - a. Galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum with manufacturer's standard factory-painted finish.
 - b. Integral purge section limiting carryover of exhaust air to between 0.05 percent at 1.6-inch wg and 0.20 percent at 4-inch wg differential pressure.
 - c. Casing seals on periphery of rotor and on duct divider and purge section.
 - d. Support vertical rotor on grease-lubricated ball bearings having extended grease fittings or permanently lubricated bearings. Support horizontal rotors on tapered roller bearings.
2. Rotor - Aluminum, Metallic, or Polymer: Aluminum, metallic, or polymer segmented wheel, strengthened with radial spokes impregnated with nonmigrating, water-selective, molecular-sieve desiccant coating.
3. Drive: Fractional horsepower motor and gear reducer, with speed changed by variable-

frequency controller. Provide permanently lubricated wheel bearings.

4. Controls:

- a. Starting relay, factory mounted and wired, and manual motor starter for field wiring.
 - b. Variable-frequency controller, factory mounted and wired, permitting input of 4-20 mA or 1-10 V control signal.
 - c. Control energy recovery to permit air economizer operation.
 - 1) Bypass dampers to assist energy recovery control.
 - d. Pilot-Light Indicator: Display rotor rotation and speed.
 - e. Speed Settings: Adjustable settings for maximum and minimum rotor speed limits.
 - f. Integral purge section limiting carryover of exhaust air to between 0.05 percent at 1.6-inch wg and 0.20 percent at 4-inch wg differential pressure.
- Defrost cycle.

H. Dampers:

1. Outdoor- and Relief-Air Dampers: Low-leakage, double-skin, airfoil-blade, galvanized-steel dampers with compressible jamb seals and extruded-vinyl blade edge seals in parallel -blade arrangement with zinc-plated steel operating rods rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings mounted in a single galvanized-steel frame, and with operating rods connected with a common linkage. Leakage rate is not to exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. at 1 inch wg and 8 cfm/sq. ft. at 4 inches wg.
2. Electronic Damper Operators:
 - a. Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
 - b. Electronic damper position indicator is to have visual scale indicating percentage of travel and 2 to 10 V dc feedback signal.
 - c. Operator Motors:
 - 1) Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."
 - 2) Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
 - 3) Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
 - d. Nonspring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running torque of 150 in. x lbf and breakaway torque of 300 in. x lbf.
 - e. Spring-Return Motors for Dampers Larger Than 25 Sq. Ft. (2.3 sq. m): Size for running and breakaway torque of 150 in. x lbf.
 - f. Size dampers for running torque calculated as follows:
 - 1) Parallel-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 7 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
 - 2) Opposed-Blade Damper with Edge Seals: 5 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.

- 3) Parallel-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 4 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
- 4) Opposed-Blade Damper without Edge Seals: 3 inch-lb/sq. ft. of damper.
- 5) Dampers with 2 to 3 Inches wg (500 to 750 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 1000 to 2500 fpm (5 to 13 m/s): Increase running torque by 1.5.
- 6) Dampers with 3 to 4 Inches wg (750 to 1000 Pa) of Pressure Drop or Face Velocities of 2500 to 3000 fpm (13 to 15 m/s): Increase running torque by 2.0.
- g. Coupling: V-bolt and V-shaped, toothed cradle.
- h. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.
- i. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism with external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.
- j. Power Requirements (Two-Position Spring Return): 24 V dc.
- k. Power Requirements (Modulating): Maximum 10 VA at 24 V ac or 8 W at 24 V dc.
- l. Proportional Signal: 2 to 10 V dc or 4 to 20 mA, and 2 to 10 V dc position feedback signal.
- m. Temperature Rating: Minus 22 to plus 122 deg F.
- n. Run Time: 12 seconds open, 5 seconds closed.

I. Electrical Power Connections:

- 1. Single-Point Power Connection: Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other necessary electrical devices are to provide a single-point field power connection to unit except for service lights and convenience outlets, which are to be powered separately.
- 2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4, mounted in unit with hinged access door in unit cabinet having a lock and key or padlock and key.
- 3. Wiring: Numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
- 4. Wiring Location: Install factory wiring outside an enclosure in a raceway.
- 5. Power Interface: Field power interface to be NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch.
- 6. Factory Wiring: Branch power circuit to each motor and to controls with one of the following disconnecting means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection in accordance with IEC 60947-4-1.
 - b. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
 - c. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
- 7. Factory-Mounted, Overcurrent-Protection Service: For each motor.
- 8. Transformer: Factory mounted with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
- 9. Controls: Factory wire unit-mounted controls where indicated.
 - a. Convenience Outlets: One 20 A duplex GFCI receptacle per location with junction box located on outside casing wall.

- 1) Locations: Fan section.
10. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays.
- J. Controls:
1. Control Wiring: Factory wire connection for controls' power supply.
 2. Control Devices: Sensors, transmitters, relays, switches, detectors, operators, actuators, and valves are to be manufacturer's standard items to accomplish indicated control functions.
 3. Status Panel: Unit mounted.
 - a. Cooling/Off/Heating Controls: Control operational mode.
 - b. Damper Position: Indicate position of outdoor-air dampers in terms of percentage of outdoor air.
 - c. Status Lights:
 - 1) Filter dirty.
 - 2) Fan operating.
 - 3) Cooling operating.
 - 4) Heating operating.
 - 5) Smoke alarm.
 - 6) General alarm.
 - d. Digital Numeric Display:
 - 1) Outdoor dry-bulb temperature.
 - 2) Outdoor dew point temperature.
 - 3) Space temperature.
 - 4) Supply temperature.
 - 5) Space relative humidity.
 4. Refrigeration System Controls:
 - a. Unit-mounted enthalpy controller is to lock out refrigerant system when outdoor-air enthalpy is less than 28 Btu/lb of dry air or outdoor-air temperature is less than 60 deg F.
 - b. Outdoor-air sensor de-energizes dehumidifier operation when outdoor-air temperature is less than 60 deg F.
 - c. Relative-humidity sensor energizes dehumidifier operation when relative humidity is more than 50 percent.
 5. Rotary Heat-Exchanger Control:
 - a. Sequence with refrigeration system controls and heating controls.
 - b. For operation of rotary heat exchanger itself, see "Rotary Heat Exchanger" Paragraph above.
 6. Electric-Resistance Heat Controls:
 - a. Wall-mounted, space-temperature sensor with temperature adjustment to control

- electric coil to maintain temperature.
 - b. Capacity Controls: Modulating SCR.
- 7. Damper Controls: Space-pressure sensor modulates outdoor- and relief-air dampers to maintain a positive pressure in space at a minimum of 0.05 inch wg with respect to outdoor reference.
- 8. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display unit status and alarms.
 - a. Hardwired Points:
 - 1) Monitoring: On-off status, common trouble alarm.
 - 2) Control: On-off operation, space temperature set-point adjustment, supply temperature set-point adjustment, space humidity set-point adjustment.
 - b. ASHRAE 135 (BACnet) communication interface with the DDC system for HVAC is to enable the DDC system for HVAC operator to remotely control and monitor the unit from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at unit control panel are to be available through the DDC system for HVAC.
- K. Roof Curbs:
 - 1. Curb Dimensions: Minimum height of 14 inches.
 - 2. Wind and Seismic Restraints: Metal brackets compatible with the curb and casing, painted to match unit, used to anchor unit to the curb, and designed for loads at Project site. Comply with requirements on Structural drawings for wind-load requirements.
- L. Intake And Relief Openings:
 - 1. Type: Manufacturer's standard hood or louver, including moisture eliminator, at all unit intake and relief openings.
 - 2. Materials: Match material and finish of casing exterior.
 - 3. Bird Screen: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
 - 4. Configuration: Designed to inhibit wind-driven rain and snow from entering unit.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Steel:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
 - 2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.
- B. Stainless Steel:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
 - 2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AHRI 920: Manufacturer to certify that performance ratings are in accordance with AHRI 920 if AHRI 920 certification program is not in place. Provide AHRI 920 certification if AHRI 920 certification program is in place.
- B. AHRI 260 or AMCA 311 Sound Performance Rating Certification: Test, rate, and label unit fan sound ratings in accordance with AHRI 260 or AMCA 311.
- C. Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test in accordance with AMCA 210 and rate in accordance with AMCA 99, AMCA 207, and AMCA 208.
- D. Fan Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.
- E. Damper Leakage and Air Performance:
 - 1. Damper Rating: Test and rate dampers for leakage and air performance in accordance with AMCA 510.
- F. Refrigerant Coils: Factory tested to minimum 450 psig internal pressure and to minimum 300 psig internal pressure while under water, in accordance with AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping, ducts, and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine roof curbs and equipment supports for suitable conditions where units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DEDICATED OUTDOOR-AIR UNITS

- A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, in accordance with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems". Install units on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction as shown on Architectural Drawings." Secure units to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment

provided.

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic-control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.
- C. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.
- E. Install new filters at completion of equipment installation and before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
 1. Nameplate is to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 2. Inspect units for visible damage to refrigerant compressor, condenser and evaporator coils, and fans.
 3. Start refrigeration system when outdoor-air temperature is within normal operating limits. and measure and record the following:
 - a. Cooling coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.

- b. Cooling coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
 - c. Condenser coil entering-air dry-bulb temperature.
 - d. Condenser coil leaving-air dry-bulb temperature.
- 4. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:
 - a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
 - b. Short-circuiting of air through outside coil or from outside coil to outdoor-air intake.
- 5. Inspect casing insulation for integrity, moisture content, and adhesion.
- 6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
- 7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
- 8. Verify that filters are installed.
- 9. Clean coils and inspect for construction debris.
- 10. Inspect and adjust vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
- 11. Verify bearing lubrication.
- 12. Clean fans and inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
- 13. Adjust fan belts to proper alignment and tension.
- 14. Start unit.
- 15. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices, including response to smoke detectors by fan controls and fire alarm.
- 16. Operate unit for run-in period.
- 17. Calibrate controls.
- 18. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
- 19. Verify operational sequence of controls.
- 20. Measure and record the following airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.
 - a. Supply-air volume.
 - b. Relief-air flow.
 - c. Outdoor-air flow.
- B. After startup, change filters, verify bearing lubrication, and adjust belt tension.
- C. Remove and replace components that do not properly operate, and repeat startup procedures as specified above.
- D. Prepare written report of the results of startup services.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.
- B. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.
- C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation; testing, adjusting, and balancing dedicated outdoor-air unit and air-distribution systems; and completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, casings, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
 - 2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 237433

SECTION 238239.16 - PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- C. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Data: Submit certification that propeller unit heaters, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Include detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For propeller unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Airtherm; a Mestek company
 - 2. Berko, a Marley Company
 - 3. CCI Thermal Technologies, Inc
 - 4. Engineered Air
 - 5. QMark, a Marley Company
 - 6. Rosemex Products
 - 7. Trane
- B. Heaters: Assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with UL 2021.
- E. Comply with UL 823.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."
- C. Seismic Performance: Propeller unit heaters are to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

2.3 HOUSINGS

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heaters before shipping.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

2.4 COILS

- A. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate propeller unit-heater coils in accordance with ASHRAE 33.
- B. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends are to be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature is not to exceed 550 deg F at any point during normal operation.
 - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
 - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless steel or corrosion-resistant material.

2.5 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.6 CONTROLS

- A. Control Devices:
 - 1. Unit -mounted thermostat.

2.7 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. See schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive propeller unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

- A. Install propeller unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.

- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Suspend propeller unit heaters from structure with all-thread hanger rods and elastomeric hangers. Hanger rods and attachments to structure are specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment." Vibration hangers are specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- D. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain propeller unit heaters.

END OF SECTION 238239.16

SECTION 238239.19 - WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Wall and ceiling unit heaters with propeller fans and electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wall and ceiling unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Berko; Marley Engineered Products
 - 2. Chromalox, Inc.
 - 3. Glen Dimplex Americas
 - 4. INDEECO
 - 5. Markel Products Company; a subsidiary of TPI Corporation
 - 6. Marley Engineered Products
 - 7. Ouellet Canada Inc
 - 8. QMark; Marley Engineered Products
 - 9. Trane
- B. Heaters: Assembly including chassis, electric heating coil, fan, motor, and controls. Comply with UL 2021.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CABINET

- A. Front Panel: Extruded-aluminum bar grille, with removable panels fastened with tamperproof fasteners.
- B. Finish: Baked enamel over baked-on primer with manufacturer's standard color selected by Architect, applied to factory-assembled and -tested wall and ceiling heaters before shipping.
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. Surface-Mounted Cabinet Enclosure: Steel with finish to match cabinet.

2.3 COIL

- A. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in corrosion-resistant metallic sheath. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware, and limit controls for high-temperature protection.

2.4 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Aluminum propeller directly connected to motor.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated. Comply with requirements in Section 230500 "Common Work Results for HVAC."

2.5 CONTROLS

- A. Controls: Unit-mounted thermostat. Low-voltage relay with transformer kit.
- B. Electrical Connection: Factory wire motors and controls for a single field connection with disconnect switch.

2.6 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

- A. See schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive wall and ceiling unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater

installation.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF WALL AND CEILING UNIT HEATERS

- A. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install wall and ceiling unit heaters level and plumb.
- C. Install wall-mounted thermostats and switch controls in electrical outlet boxes at heights to match lighting controls. Verify location of thermostats and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation.
- D. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- E. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

END OF SECTION 238239.19

SECTION 238323 - RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes prefabricated radiant-heating electric panels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating panels to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating panels that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PREFABRICATED RADIANT-HEATING ELECTRIC PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Berko; Marley Engineered Products
 - 2. QMark; Marley Engineered Products
 - 3. SSHC, Inc

- B. Description: Sheet-metal-enclosed panel with heating element suitable for lay-in installation flush with T-bar ceiling grid. Comply with UL 2021.
 - 1. Panel: Minimum 0.0276-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel back panel riveted to minimum 0.0396-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel front panel with fused-on crystalline surface.
 - 2. Heating Element:
 - a. Powdered graphite sandwiched between sheets of electric insulation.
 - b. Insulated resistive wires.
 - 3. Electrical Connections: Nonheating, high-temperature, insulated-copper leads, factory connected to heating element.
 - 4. Exposed-Side Panel Finish:
 - a. Baked-enamel finish in manufacturer's standard paint color as selected by Architect.
- C. Wall Thermostat: Bimetal, sensing elements calibrated from 55 to 90 deg F; with contacts suitable for low -voltage circuit, and manually operated on-off switch with contactors, relays, and control transformers.
- D. Capacities and Characteristics:
 - 1. Nominal Panel Size: 24 by 24 inches.
 - 2. Heating Capacity: See schedule on drawings.
 - 3. Electrical Characteristics for Single-Point Connection: See schedule on drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating panels for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
 - 1. Ensure surfaces in contact with electric heating panels are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.
 - 2. Ensure surfaces and substrates are level and plumb.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install radiant-heating panels level and plumb.
- B. Support for Radiant-Heating Panels in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
 - 1. Install a minimum of four ceiling-support-system rods or wires for each panel. Locate not

- more than 6 inches from panel corners.
 - 2. Support Clips: Fasten to panel and to ceiling grid members at or near each panel corner with clips designed for the application.
 - 3. Panels of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support panels independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
 - 4. Install at least one independent support rod or wire from structure to a tab on panel. Wire or rod shall have breaking strength of the weight of the panel at a safety factor of 3.
- C. Verify locations of thermostats with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices 60 inches above finished floor.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Operate electric-heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
 - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
- B. Radiant-heating electric panels will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed radiant-heating electric panels from damage during construction.
- B. Remove and replace damaged radiant-heating electric panels.

END OF SECTION 238323

SECTION 260010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes requirements generally applicable to all electrical Work on the Project, including but not limited to Work specified in Division 26.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Terms and Units of Measure:
 - 1. 8P8C: An 8-position 8-contact modular jack.
 - 2. A: Ampere, unit of electrical current.
 - 3. AC or ac: Alternating current.
 - 4. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.
 - 5. AGC: Automatic gain control.
 - 6. AIC: Ampere interrupting capacity.
 - 7. AL, Al, or ALUM: Aluminum.
 - 8. ASD: Adjustable-speed drive.
 - 9. ATP: Acceptance test procedure.
 - 10. ATS: Automatic transfer switch.
 - 11. A/V: Audio/visual.
 - 12. AWG: American wire gauge; see ASTM B258.
 - 13. BAS: Building automation system.
 - 14. BDA: Bi-directional amplifier.
 - 15. BIL: Basic impulse insulation level.
 - 16. BIM: Building information modeling.
 - 17. BMS: Building management system.
 - 18. BNC: Bayonet Neill-Concelman - type of connector.
 - 19. B/W: Black and white.
 - 20. CAD: Computer-aided design or drafting.
 - 21. CATV: Community antenna television.
 - 22. CB: Circuit breaker.
 - 23. CCD: Charge-coupled device.
 - 24. CCTV: Closed-circuit television.
 - 25. cd: Candela, the SI fundamental unit of luminous intensity.
 - 26. CO/ALR: Copper-aluminum, revised.
 - 27. COPS: Critical operations power system.
 - 28. CU or Cu: Copper.
 - 29. CU-AL or AL-CU: Copper-aluminum.
 - 30. DACR: Digital alarm communicator receiver.
 - 31. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
 - 32. DAS: Distributed antenna system.
 - 33. dB: Decibel, a unitless logarithmic ratio of two electrical, acoustical, or optical power values.

34. dB(A-weighted) or dB(A): Decibel acoustical sound pressure level with A-weighting applied in accordance with IEC 61672-1.
35. dB(adjusted) or dBa: Decibel weighted absolute noise power with respect to 3.16 pW (minus 85 dBm).
36. dBm: Decibel absolute power with respect to 1 mW.
37. dBmV: Decibel absolute voltage with respect to 1 mV across identical impedance.
38. DC or dc: Direct current.
39. DCOA: Designated critical operations area.
40. DDC: Direct digital control (HVAC).
41. DGP: Data gathering panel.
42. DHCP: Dynamic host configuration protocol.
43. EGC: Equipment grounding conductor.
44. ELV: Extra-low voltage.
45. EMF: Electromotive force.
46. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
47. EMP: Electrical maintenance program (operation and maintenance); electromagnetic pulse (transient analysis).
48. EPS: Emergency power supply.
49. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.
50. ERCES: Emergency responder communications enhancement system.
51. ESS: Energy storage system.
52. EV: Electric vehicle.
53. EVPE: Electric vehicle power export equipment.
54. EVSE: Electric vehicle supply equipment.
55. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.
56. FAS: Fire-alarm system.
57. fc: Footcandle, an internationally recognized unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square foot or 10.76 lx. The simplified conversion 1 fc = 10 lx in the Specifications is common practice and considered adequate precision for building construction activities. When there are conflicts, lux is the primary unit; footcandle is specified for convenience.
58. FCC: Federal Communications Commission; fire command center.
59. FLC: Full-load current.
60. ft: Foot.
61. ft-cd: Foot-candle, the antiquated U.S. standard unit of illuminance, equal to one international candle measured at a distance of one foot, that was superseded in 1948 by the unit "footcandle" when the SI unit candela (cd) replaced the international candle; see "fc."
62. FTP: File transfer protocol.
63. FXO: Foreign exchange office.
64. GEC: Grounding electrode conductor.
65. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
66. GFPE: Ground-fault protection of equipment.
67. GND: Ground.
68. GROL: General Radiotelephone Operator License (FCC).
69. H.323: Audio and video protocol.
70. HACR: Heating, air conditioning, and refrigeration.
71. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.
72. HID: High-intensity discharge.
73. HP or hp: Horsepower.
74. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
75. Hz: Hertz.

76. I&TFAS: Inspection and testing of fire-alarm system.
77. IB-PSC: In-building public safety communications.
78. IBT: Intersystem bonding termination.
79. ICT: Information and communications technology.
80. IDC: Initiating device circuit.
81. inch: Inch. To avoid confusion, the abbreviation "in." is not used.
82. I/O: Input/output.
83. IP: Ingress protection rating (enclosures); Internet protocol (communications).
84. IR: Infrared.
85. IS: Intrinsically safe.
86. IT&R: Inspecting, testing, and repair.
87. ITE: Information technology equipment.
88. kAIC: Kiloampere interrupting capacity.
89. kcmil or MCM: One thousand circular mils.
90. kV: Kilovolt.
91. kVA: Kilovolt-ampere.
92. kvar: Kilovolt-ampere reactive.
93. kW: Kilowatt.
94. kWh: Kilowatt-hour.
95. LAN: Local area network.
96. lb: Pound (weight).
97. lbf: Pound (force).
98. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
99. LCDI: Leakage-current detector-interrupter.
100. LED: Light-emitting diode.
101. Li-ion: Lithium-ion.
102. lm: Lumen, the SI-derived unit of luminous flux.
103. LNG: Liquefied natural gas.
104. LP-Gas: Liquefied petroleum gas.
105. LRC: Locked-rotor current.
106. LTE: Long-term evolution (mobile device technology standard).
107. LV: Low voltage.
108. lx: Lux, the SI-derived unit of illuminance equal to one lumen per square meter.
109. m: Meter.
110. MATV: Master antenna television.
111. MCC: Motor-control center.
112. MDC: Modular data center.
113. MG set: Motor-generator set.
114. MIDI: Musical instrument digital interface.
115. MLO: Main lugs only.
116. MPEG: Moving Picture Experts Group.
117. MPEG-2: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard for generic coding of moving pictures and associated audio information (ISO/IEC 13818) released in 1995 and used for most over-the-air and satellite broadcast digital television.
118. MPEG-4: Abbreviation for the ISO/IEC Moving Picture Experts Group's standard framework for coding of audio-visual objects (ISO/IEC 14496) released in 1999, with digital rights management and more advanced compression algorithms than MPEG-2.
119. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor.
120. MV: Medium voltage.
121. MVA: Megavolt-ampere.
122. mW: Milliwatt.

- 123. MW: Megawatt.
- 124. MWh: Megawatt-hour.
- 125. NAC: Notification appliance circuit.
- 126. N.C.: Normally closed.
- 127. NFC: Near field communications.
- 128. Ni-Cd: Nickel-cadmium.
- 129. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies, a division of the National Society of Professional Engineers.
- 130. Ni-MH: Nickel-metal hydride.
- 131. NIU: Network interface unit.
- 132. N.O.: Normally open.
- 133. NPT: National (American) standard pipe taper.
- 134. NTSC: National Television System Committee.
- 135. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- 136. ONT: Optical network terminal.
- 137. PC: Personal computer.
- 138. PCS: Power conversion system.
- 139. PCU: Power-conditioning unit.
- 140. Percent obs/ft (percent obs/m): Percent obscuration per unit distance; unit of measure for sensitivity of smoke detectors.
- 141. PF or pf: Power factor.
- 142. PHEV: Plug-in hybrid electric vehicle.
- 143. PIR: Passive infrared.
- 144. PLC: Programmable logic controller.
- 145. PLFA: Power-limited fire alarm.
- 146. PoE: Power over Ethernet.
- 147. POTS: Plain old telephone service. See "public switched telephone network" definition.
- 148. PSTN: Public switched telephone network.
- 149. PTZ: Pan-tilt-zoom.
- 150. PV: Photovoltaic.
- 151. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- 152. pW: Picowatt.
- 153. RAID: Redundant array of inexpensive disks; redundant array of independent disks.
- 154. RAM: Random-access memory.
- 155. RAT: Radio alarm transmitter.
- 156. REX: Request-to-exit.
- 157. RF: Radio frequency.
- 158. RFI: (electrical) Radio-frequency interference; (contract) Request for interpretation.
- 159. RMS or rms: Root-mean-square.
- 160. RPM or rpm: Revolutions per minute.
- 161. SCADA: Supervisory control and data acquisition.
- 162. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- 163. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.
- 164. SIP: Session initiation protocol.
- 165. SLC: Signaling-line circuit.
- 166. SPD: Surge protective device.
- 167. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.
- 168. sq.: Square.
- 169. SWD: Switching duty.
- 170. TCP/IP: Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol.
- 171. TEFC: Totally enclosed fan-cooled.

172. TR: Tamper resistant.
173. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
174. UHF: Ultra-high frequency.
175. UL: (standards) UL Standards & Engagement Inc.; (product categories) UL, LLC.
176. UL CCN: UL Category Control Number.
177. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
178. USB: Universal serial bus.
179. UTC: Coordinated universal time.
180. UV: Ultraviolet.
181. V: Volt, unit of electromotive force.
182. V(ac): Volt, alternating current.
183. V(dc): Volt, direct current.
184. VA: Volt-ampere, unit of complex electrical power.
185. VAR: Volt-ampere reactive, unit of reactive electrical power.
186. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.
187. VOM: Volt-ohm-multimeter.
188. VoIP: Voice over Internet Protocol.
189. VPN: Virtual private network.
190. VRLA: Valve regulated lead acid; also called "sealed lead acid (SLA)" or "valve regulated sealed lead acid."
191. VU: Volume unit.
192. W: Watt, unit of real electrical power.
193. WAN: Wide area network.
194. Wh: Watt-hour, unit of electrical energy usage.
195. WPT: Wireless power transfer.
196. WPTE: Wireless power transfer equipment.
197. WR: Weather resistant.

B. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. EMT-A: Aluminum electrical metallic tubing.
3. EMT-S: Steel electrical metallic tubing.
4. EMT-SS: Stainless steel electrical metallic tubing.
5. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
6. EPEC: Electrical HDPE underground conduit (thin wall).
7. EPEC-A: Type A electrical HDPE underground conduit.
8. EPEC-B: Type B electrical HDPE underground conduit.
9. ERMC: Electrical rigid metal conduit.
10. ERMC-A: Aluminum electrical rigid metal conduit.
11. ERMC-S: Steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
12. ERMC-S-G: Galvanized-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
13. ERMC-S-PVC: PVC-coated-steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
14. ERMC-SS: Stainless steel electrical rigid metal conduit.
15. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
16. FMC-A: Aluminum flexible metal conduit.
17. FMC-S: Steel flexible metal conduit.
18. FMT: Steel flexible metallic tubing.
19. FNMC: Flexible nonmetallic conduit. See "LFNC."
20. HDPE: HDPE underground conduit (thick wall).
21. HDPE-40: Schedule 40 HDPE underground conduit.

22. HDPE-80: Schedule 80 HDPE underground conduit.
23. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
24. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
25. LFMC-A: Aluminum liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
26. LFMC-S: Steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
27. LFMC-SS: Stainless steel liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
28. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
29. LFNC-A: Layered (Type A) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
30. LFNC-B: Integral (Type B) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
31. LFNC-C: Corrugated (Type C) liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
32. PVC: Rigid PVC conduit.
33. PVC-40: Schedule 40 rigid PVC conduit.
34. PVC-80: Schedule 80 rigid PVC Conduit.
35. PVC-A: Type A rigid PVC concrete-encased conduit.
36. PVC-EB: Type EB rigid PVC concrete-encased underground conduit.
37. RGS: See ERM-C-S-G.
38. RMC: See ERM-C.
39. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
40. RTRC-AG: Low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
41. RTRC-AG-HW: Heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
42. RTRC-AG-SW: Standard wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
43. RTRC-AG-XW: Extra heavy wall, low-halogen, aboveground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.
44. RTRC-BG: Low-halogen, belowground reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

C. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Single-Conductor and Multiple-Conductor Cable Types:

1. AC: Armored cable.
2. CATV: Coaxial general-purpose cable.
3. CATVP: Coaxial plenum cable.
4. CATVR: Coaxial riser cable.
5. CI: Circuit integrity cable.
6. CL2: Class 2 cable.
7. CL2P: Class 2 plenum cable.
8. CL2R: Class 2 riser cable.
9. CL2X: Class 2 cable, limited use.
10. CL3: Class 3 cable.
11. CL3P: Class 3 plenum cable.
12. CL3R: Class 3 riser cable.
13. CL3X: Class 3 cable, limited use.
14. CM: Communications general-purpose cable.
15. CMG: Communications general-purpose cable.
16. CMP: Communications plenum cable.
17. CMR: Communications riser cable.
18. CMUC: Under-carpet communications wire and cable.
19. CMX: Communications cable, limited use.
20. DG: Distributed generation cable.
21. FC: Flat cable.

22. FCC: Flat conductor cable.
23. FPL: Power-limited fire-alarm cable.
24. FPLP: Power-limited fire-alarm plenum cable.
25. FPLR: Power-limited fire-alarm riser cable.
26. IGS: Integrated gas spacer cable.
27. ITC: Instrumentation tray cable.
28. ITC-ER: Instrumentation tray cable, exposed run.
29. MC: Metal-clad cable.
30. MC-FPL/FPLR/FPLP: Metal-clad cable containing FPL, FPLR, or FPLP.
31. MC-HL: Metal-clad cable, hazardous location.
32. MI: Mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable.
33. MTW: (machine tool wiring) Moisture-, heat-, and oil-resistant thermoplastic cable.
34. MV: Medium-voltage cable.
35. NM: Nonmetallic sheathed cable.
36. NMC: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with corrosion-resistant nonmetallic jacket.
37. NMS: Nonmetallic sheathed cable with signaling, data, and communications conductors, plus power or control conductors.
38. NPLF: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable.
39. NPLFP: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit cable for environmental air spaces.
40. NPLFR: Non-power-limited fire-alarm circuit riser cable.
41. NUCC: Nonmetallic underground HDPE conduit with conductors.
42. OFC: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
43. OFCG: Conductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
44. OFCP: Conductive optical fiber plenum cable.
45. OFCR: Conductive optical fiber riser cable.
46. OFN: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
47. OFNG: Nonconductive optical fiber general-purpose cable.
48. OFNP: Nonconductive optical fiber plenum cable.
49. OFNR: Nonconductive optical fiber riser cable.
50. P: Marine shipboard cable.
51. PLTC: Power-limited tray cable.
52. PLTC-ER: Power-limited tray cable, exposed run.
53. PV: Photovoltaic cable.
54. RHH: (high heat) Thermoset rubber, heat-resistant cable.
55. RHW: Thermoset rubber, moisture-resistant cable.
56. SA: Silicone rubber cable.
57. SE: Service-entrance cable.
58. SER: Service-entrance cable, round.
59. SEU: Service-entrance cable, flat.
60. SIS: Thermoset cable for switchboard and switchgear wiring.
61. TBS: Thermoplastic cable with outer braid.
62. TC: Tray cable.
63. TC-ER: Tray cable, exposed run.
64. TC-ER-HL: Tray cable, exposed run, hazardous location.
65. THW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
66. THHN: Thermoplastic, heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
67. THHW: Thermoplastic, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.
68. THWN: Thermoplastic, moisture- and heat-resistant cable with nylon jacket outer sheath.
69. TW: Thermoplastic, moisture-resistant cable.
70. UF: Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
71. USE: Underground service-entrance cable.

72. XHH: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat-resistant cable.
73. XHHW: Cross-linked polyethylene, heat- and moisture-resistant cable.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Flexible Cord Types:

1. SEO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
2. SEOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
3. SEOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp locations.
4. SEOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer covering for damp or wet locations.
5. SJEO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
6. SJEOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
7. SJEOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp locations.
8. SJEOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic elastomer outer cover for damp or wet locations.
9. SJO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
10. SJOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
11. SJOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp locations.
12. SJOOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer cover for damp or wet locations.
13. SJTO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
14. SJTOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
15. SJTOO: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp locations.
16. SJTOOW: 300 V hard-usage, junior hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer cover for damp or wet locations.
17. SO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
18. SOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
19. SOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp locations.
20. SOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoset insulation and oil-resistant thermoset outer covering for damp or wet locations.
21. STO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-

- resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
- 22. STOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.
- 23. STOO: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp locations.
- 24. STOOOW: 600 V extra-hard-usage, hard-service cord with oil-resistant thermoplastic insulation and oil-resistant thermoplastic outer covering for damp or wet locations.

E. Abbreviations for Communications Spaces:

- 1. EF: Entrance facility; generally serves campus or building. EF may include an ER.
- 2. ER: Equipment room; generally serves campus or building.
- 3. TE: Telecommunications enclosure; generally serves a single tenant or floor.
- 4. TR: Telecommunications room; generally serves a single tenant or floor.

F. Abbreviations for Communications Facilities:

- 1. HC: Horizontal cross-connect; also called "floor distributor" (FD).
- 2. IC: Intermediate cross-connect; also called "building distributor" (BD).
- 3. MC: Main cross-connect; also called "campus distributor" (CD).

G. Abbreviations for Grounding and Bonding:

- 1. BBC: Backbone bonding conductor, for connecting multiple TBBs serving the same floor.
- 2. PBB: Primary bonding busbar; located in main distribution frame room, ideally near electrical service entrance.
- 3. RBB: Rack bonding busbar; located in equipment cabinets and racks.
- 4. SBB: Secondary bonding busbar; located in intermediate distribution frame rooms.
- 5. TBB: Telecommunications bonding backbone, for connecting SBBs to PBB.
- 6. TBC: Telecommunications bonding conductor, for connecting PBB to intersystem bonding termination device or busbar at electrical service entrance.
- 7. TEBC: Telecommunications equipment bonding conductor, for connecting RBBs to SBBs or PBB.
- 8. UBC: Unit bonding conductor, for connecting individual communications equipment to RBBs or SBBs.

H. Definitions:

- 1. 8-Position 8-Contact (8P8C) Modular Jack: An unkeyed jack with up to eight contacts commonly used to terminate twisted pair and multiconductor Ethernet cable. Also called a "TIA-1096 miniature 8-position series jack" (8PSJ), or an "IEC 8877 8-pole jack."
 - a. Be careful when suppliers use "RJ45" generically. Obsolete RJ45 jacks used for analog telephone cables have rejection keys. 8P8C jacks used for digital telephone cables and Ethernet cables do not have rejection keys.
- 2. Agile Receiver: A broadband receiver that can be tuned to any desired channel.
- 3. Backbone: Primary segment of ERCES between donor antenna and distribution cabling.
- 4. Basic Impulse Insulation Level (BIL): Reference insulation level expressed in impulse crest voltage with a standard wave not longer than 1.5 times 50 microseconds and 1.5

- times 40 microseconds.
5. Broadband: For the purposes of this Section, wide bandwidth equipment or systems that can carry signals occupying in the frequency range of 54 to 1002 MHz. A broadband communication system can simultaneously accommodate television, voice, data, and many other services.
 6. Broadcast Media: Loudspeakers, radios, cellular phones, and other media that will carry the selected message to the selected audience.
 7. Cable: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "cable" is (1) a conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation (single-conductor cable); or (2) a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
 8. Carrier: A pure-frequency signal that is modulated to carry information. In the process of modulation, the signal is spread out over a wider band. The carrier frequency is the center frequency on any television channel.
 9. Channels: Separate parallel signal paths, from sources to loudspeakers or loudspeaker zones, with separate amplification and switching that permit selection between paths for speaker alternative program signals.
 10. Communications Jack: A fixed connecting device designed for insertion of a communications cable plug.
 11. Communications Outlet: One or more communications jacks, or cables and plugs, mounted in a box or ring, with a suitable protective cover.
 12. Conductive Cable: Cable containing non-current-carrying electrically conductive members such as metallic strength members and metallic vapor barriers.
 13. Conductor: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "conductor" is (1) a wire or combination of wires not insulated from one another, suitable for carrying an electric current; (2) (National Electrical Safety Code) a material, usually in the form of wire, cable, or bar, suitable for carrying an electric current; or (3) (general) a substance or body that allows a current of electricity to pass continuously along it.
 14. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.
 15. Control Unit: A system component that monitors inputs and controls outputs through various types of circuits.
 - a. Autonomous Control Unit (ACU): The primary control unit for an in-building mass notification system (MNS).
 - b. Emergency Communications Control Unit (ECCU): A system capable of sending mass notification messages to individual buildings, zones of buildings, individual outdoor loudspeaker arrays, or zones of outdoor loudspeaker arrays; or a building, multiple buildings, outside areas, or a combination of these.
 - c. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
 - d. Wireless Control Unit: A component that transmits/receives and processes wireless signals.
 16. Designated Seismic System: An architectural, electrical, or mechanical system and its components for which the component importance factor is greater than 1.0.
 17. Direct Buried: Installed underground without encasement in concrete or other protective material.
 18. Downlink: The signal from a base station to portable radios.
 19. Duct Bank: An arrangement of conduit providing one or more continuous duct raceways between two points.

- 20. Duct Raceway: A single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable.
- 21. Electrical Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- 22. Emergency Communications System (ECS): A system for the protection of life by indicating the existence of an emergency situation and communicating information necessary to facilitate an appropriate response and action.
 - a. Distributed Recipient Mass Notification System (DRMNS): A system meant to communicate directly to targeted individuals and groups that might not be in a contiguous area.
 - b. Emergency Voice/Alarm Communications System (EVACS): Dedicated manual or automatic facilities for originating and distributing voice instructions, as well as evacuation signals pertaining to an emergency, to the occupants of a building.
 - c. Mass Notification System (MNS): A system used to provide information and instructions to people in buildings or other spaces using intelligible voice communications and including visual signals, text, graphics, tactile, or other communication methods (in-building MNS); and could have the capability to provide real-time information to outdoor areas and to communicate with other notification systems provided for a campus, region, or global geographic setting (wide-area MNS).
- 23. Emergency Systems: Those systems legally required and classed as emergency by municipal, state, federal, or other codes, or by any governmental agency having jurisdiction that is designed to ensure continuity of lighting, electrical power, or both, to designated areas and equipment in the event of failure of the normal supply for safety of human life.
- 24. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:
 - a. Cabinet: An enclosure that is designed for either surface mounting or flush mounting and is provided with a frame, mat, or trim in which a swinging door or doors are or can be hung.
 - b. Concrete Box: A box intended for use in poured concrete.
 - c. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
 - d. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
 - e. Cover Plate: A cover designed for protecting wiring devices installed in flush-mounted device boxes while permitting their safe operation; also called a faceplate or wallplate.
 - f. Cutout Box: An enclosure designed for surface mounting that has swinging doors or covers secured directly to and telescoping with the walls of the enclosure.
 - g. Device Box: A box with provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - h. Extension Ring: A ring intended to extend the sides of an outlet box or device box to increase the box depth, volume, or both.
 - i. Floor Box: A box mounted in the floor intended for use with a floor box cover and

- other components to complete the floor box enclosure.
 - j. Floor-Mounted Enclosure: A floor box and floor box cover assembly with means to mount in the floor that is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - k. Floor Nozzle: An enclosure used on a wiring system, intended primarily as a housing for a receptacle, provided with a means, such as a collar, for surface-mounting on a floor, which may or may not include a stem to support it above the floor level, and is sealed against the entrance of scrub water at the floor level.
 - l. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
 - m. Outlet Box: A box that provides access to a wiring system having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides or the back, or both, for the entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting an outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting a wiring device directly to the box.
 - n. Pedestal Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover that, when installed as intended, provides a means for typically vertical or near-vertical mounting of receptacle outlets above the floor's finished surface.
 - o. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.
 - p. Raised-Floor Box: A floor box intended for use in raised floors.
 - q. Recessed Access Floor Box: A floor box with provisions for mounting wiring devices below the floor surface.
 - r. Recessed Access Floor Box Cover: A floor box cover with provisions for passage of cords to recessed wiring devices mounted within a recessed floor box.
 - s. Ring: A sleeve, which is not necessarily round, used for positioning a recessed wiring device flush with the plaster, concrete, drywall, or other wall surface.
 - t. Ring Cover: A box cover, with raised center portion to accommodate a specific wall or ceiling thickness, for mounting wiring devices or luminaires flush with the surface.
 - u. Termination Box: An enclosure designed for installation of termination base assemblies consisting of bus bars, terminal strips, or terminal blocks with provision for wire connectors to accommodate incoming or outgoing conductors, or both.
25. Essential Electrical Systems: (healthcare facilities) Those systems designed to ensure continuity of electrical power to designated areas and functions of a healthcare facility during disruption of normal power sources, and also to minimize disruption within the internal wiring system.
26. Fault Limited: Providing or being served by a source of electrical power that is limited to not more than 100 W when tested in accordance with UL 62368-1.
- a. The term "fault limited" is intended to encompass most Class 1, 2, and 3 power-limited sources complying with Article 725 of NFPA 70; Class ES1 and ES2 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 electrical power sources (e.g., USB); and Class ES3 electrical energy sources that are Class PS1 and PS2 electrical power sources (e.g., PoE). See UL 62368-1 for discussion of classes of electrical energy sources and classes of electrical power sources.
27. Headend: The control center of the MATV system, where incoming signals are amplified, converted, processed, and combined into a common cable along with any locally originated television signals, for transmission to user-interface points. It is also called the

- "central retransmission facility."
28. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
 29. High Power Loudspeaker Array (HPLA): A product providing capability for voice and tone communication to large outdoor areas.
 30. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.
 31. Jacket: A continuous nonmetallic outer covering for conductors or cables.
 32. Local Operator Console (LOC): Equipment used by authorized personnel and emergency responders to activate and operate a mass notification system (MNS).
 33. Luminaire: A complete lighting unit consisting of a light source such as a lamp, together with the parts designed to position the light source and connect it to the power supply. It may also include parts to protect the light source or the ballast or to distribute the light.
 34. Master Control Unit: System component that accepts inputs from other control units and may also perform control-unit functions. The unit has limited capacity for the number of protected zones and is installed at an unattended location or at a location where it is not the attendant's primary function to monitor the security system.
 35. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA) of 2007.
 36. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of system and equipment status data and event and alarm signals.
 37. Monitoring Station: Facility that receives signals and has personnel in attendance at all times to respond to signals. A central station is a monitoring station that is listed.
 38. Multi-Outlet Assembly: A type of surface, flush, or freestanding raceway designed to hold conductors, receptacles, and switches, assembled in the field or at the factory.
 39. Nonsecure: Unlocked or open. (For doors and gates.)
 40. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein. Also called "single-line diagram."
 41. Plenum: A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
 42. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.
 43. Protected Zone: A protected premises or an area within a protected premises that is provided with means to prevent an unwanted event.
 44. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow, abnormal voltage potential, or other abnormal electrical waveform exists and then disconnects the affected portion of the circuit from the system. Common protective devices include fuses, circuit breakers, relays, ground-fault circuit interrupters, and arc-fault circuit interrupters.
 45. Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN): Analog telephone technology that uses twisted pair cables from a telephone-provider central office for the transmission medium. "PSTN" refers to the telephone network; "POTS" refers to the individual subscriber line.
 46. Receptacle: A fixed connecting device arranged for insertion of a power cord plug. Also called a power jack.
 47. Receptacle Outlet: One or more receptacles mounted in a box with a suitable protective cover.
 48. Screen: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.
 49. Secure: Closed and locked and with no unlock or open commands pending. (For doors and gates.)

- 50. Sheath: A continuous metallic covering for conductors or cables.
- 51. Shield: A metallic layer, either a foil or braid, placed around a pair or group of conductors.
- 52. Systems Integration: The bringing together of components of several systems containing interacting components to achieve indicated functional operation of combined systems.
- 53. UL Category Control Number (CCN): An alphabetic or alphanumeric code used to identify product categories covered by UL's Listing, Classification, and Recognition Services.
- 54. Uplink: The signal from a portable radio to the base station.
- 55. Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP): Digital telephone packet technology that uses the internet for its transmission medium.
- 56. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:
 - a. Control Voltage: Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is supplied from a battery or other Class 2 or Class 3 power-limited source.
 - b. Line Voltage: (1) (controls) Designed to operate using the supplied low-voltage power without transformation. (2) (transmission lines, transformers, SPDs) The line-to-line voltage of the supplying power system.
 - c. Extra-Low Voltage (ELV): Not having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, exceeding 30 V(ac rms), 42 V(ac peak), or 60 V(dc).
 - d. Low Voltage (LV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 30 V but not exceeding 1000 V.
 - e. Medium Voltage (MV): Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated about 1 kV but not exceeding 69 kV.
 - f. High Voltage: (1) (circuits) Having electromotive force between any two conductors, or between a single conductor and ground, that is rated above 69 kV but not exceeding 230 kV. (2) (safety) Having sufficient electromotive force to inflict bodily harm or injury.
- 57. Wire: In accordance with NIST NBS Circular 37 and IEEE standards, in the United States for the purpose of interstate commerce, the definition of "wire" is a slender rod or filament of drawn metal. A group of small wires used as a single wire is properly called a "stranded wire." A wire or stranded wire covered with insulation is properly called an "insulated wire" or a "single-conductor cable." Nevertheless, when the context indicates that the wire is insulated, the term "wire" will be understood to include the insulation.
- 58. Zone. A defined area within a protected premises. It is a space or area for which an intrusion must be detected and uniquely identified. The sensor or group of sensors must then be assigned to perform the detection, and any interface equipment between sensors and communication must link to master control unit.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
 3. Coordinate interruption with systems impacted by outage including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Emergency lighting.
- B. Interruption of Existing Security System: Do not interrupt security system to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions:
1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of security system.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of security system without Owner's written permission.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Electrical Installation Schedule: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for electrical installation Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
1. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 26.
 2. Orders placed for major electrical equipment.
 3. Utility service outages.
 4. Closing of walls and ceilings containing electrical Work.
 5. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Substitution requests for electrical equipment will be entertained under the following conditions:
1. Substitution requests may be submitted for consideration prior to the Electrical Preconstruction Conference if accompanied by value analysis data indicating that substitution will comply with the Project performance requirements while significantly increasing value for Owner throughout life of facility.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:
1. The Contractor shall protect in-place electrical equipment and materials in and above all

- suspended ceilings.
2. The Contractor shall ensure all equipment is independently supported from the suspended ceilings to allow for safe removal and/or replacement of the ceilings, acoustic tiles, and/or engineered systems (i.e. mechanical, plumbing, etc.).
 3. The Contractor shall disconnect and make-safe power to all non-electrical equipment impacted by construction, then re-terminate as needed.
 4. The Contractor shall maintain continuity and keep in service those circuits routed through the demolition zones feeding equipment outside the construction zone.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 1 for installation of electrical Work on the Project. Consult Architect/Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Electrical or Electronic Waste Management:
 1. Ensure safe disposal and recycling of e-waste materials. Adhere to local regulations and utilize certified recycling facilities to prevent environmental contamination and recover valuable materials.

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermoplastic-insulated wire.
2. Metallic sheathed cable.
3. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" specifies materials and methods for sealing penetrations of rated walls and partitions referenced by this Section.
3. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding referenced by this Section.
4. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies hangers, supports, and concrete bases referenced by this Section.
5. Section 260533.13 "Conduits for Electrical Systems" specifies installation of raceways referenced by this Section.
6. Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling" specifies installation of sleeves and sleeve seals referenced by this Section.
7. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements:** Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-INSULATED WIRE

A. UL ZLGR - Type THHN Insulated Wire:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation
 - c. Southwire Company, LLC
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire: UL CCN ZLGR, including UL 83.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Referenced Standard: Article 310 of NFPA 70.
 - b. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
 - c. Insulation Temperature Rating: 90 deg C.
 - d. Conductor Material: Copper.
 - e. Conductor Size: As indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1) Minimum Conductor Size: 12 AWG.

B. UL ZLGR - Type THWN Insulated Wire:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cerro Wire LLC
 - b. Encore Wire Corporation
 - c. Southwire Company, LLC
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire: UL CCN ZLGR, including UL 83.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Referenced Standard: Article 310 of NFPA 70.
 - b. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
 - c. Insulation Temperature Rating: 75 deg C.
 - d. Conductor Material: Copper.
 - e. Conductor Size: As indicated on the Drawings.

- 1) Minimum Conductor Size: 12 AWG.

2.3 METALLIC SHEATHED CABLE

A. UL PJAZ - Metal-Clad Cable, Type MC:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International
 - b. Cerro Wire LLC
 - c. Encore Wire Corporation
 - d. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
 - e. Southwire Company, LLC
2. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Metal-Clad Cable: UL CCN PJAZ, including UL 1569.
4. Standard Features:
 - a. Referenced Standard: Article 330 of NFPA 70.
 - b. Circuits: Single circuit.
 - c. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
 - d. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
 - e. Conductor Insulation:
 - 1) Type THHN/THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.
 - f. Armor: Steel, interlocked.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. UL PJOX - Armored and Metal-Clad Cable Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB, Installation Products
 - b. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO)
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Appleton Group

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Type MC Cable Connectors: UL CCN PJOX, including UL 514B.
 3. Standard Features: For steel sheathed cables, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.
- B. UL ZMVV - Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB, Installation Products
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - c. Fastenal Co.
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. ILSCO; brand of ECM Industries LLC; division of nVent Electric plc
 2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs: UL CCN ZMVV, including UL 486A-486B or UL 486C.
 3. Standard Features:
 - a. One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
 - b. Material: Copper.
 - c. Type: One or Two hole with long barrels; Selection shall be code compliant and suitable for the installation.
 - d. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders:
1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
1. Material: Copper.
 - a. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway and Metal-clad cable, Type MC where allowed by code.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Electrical Power Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform manufacturer's recommended tests and inspections.
 - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
 - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection in accordance with the single-line diagram.
 - b. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
 - c. Inspect for correct identification.
 - d. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Wire or cable assembly will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Grounding and bonding conductors.
 - 2. Grounding and bonding bushings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Product Listing: Include copy of unexpired approval letter, on letterhead of qualified electrical testing agency, certifying product's compliance with specified listing criteria.
 - a. If listed manufacturer differs from selling manufacturer, indicate relationship between entities on submittal. Clearly indicate which entity warrants product performance and fitness for purpose.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's published instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING CONDUCTORS

A. Equipment Grounding Conductor:

1. Standard Features: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color, in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. UL KDER - Armored Grounding Wire:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Southwire Company, LLC
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.

2.3 GROUNDING AND BONDING BUSHINGS

A. Description: Bonding bushings connect conduit fittings, tubing fittings, threaded metal conduit, and unthreaded metal conduit to metal boxes and equipment enclosures, and have one or more bonding screws intended to provide electrical continuity between bushing and enclosure. Grounding bushings have provision for connection of bonding or grounding conductor and may or may not also have bonding screws.

B. UL KDER - Bonding Bushing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - c. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
 - e. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
4. Standard Features: Threaded bushing with insulated throat.

C. UL KDER - Grounding Bushing:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - d. Killark; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - e. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
 - f. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
4. Standard Features: Threaded bushing with insulated throat and mechanical-type wire terminal.

2.4 GROUNDING AND BONDING HUBS

A. UL KDER - Grounding and Bonding Hub:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
 - e. Approved equal
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
4. Standard Features: Insulated, gasketed, watertight hub with mechanical-type wire terminal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING PRODUCTS

- A. Grounding and Bonding Conductors:
 - 1. Provide solid conductor for 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Grounding and Bonding Connectors:
 - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL FOR GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Administrant for Electrical Power Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 - 1. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
 - 2. Remove and replace defective components and retest.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect grounding and bonding cables and equipment from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support systems.
2. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT SYSTEMS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International
 - c. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc
 - d. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - e. Rocket Rack; Robroy Industries
2. Standard Features: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
 - a. Referenced Standard: MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - b. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel.
 - c. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
 - d. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices:

1. Standard Features: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit:

1. Standard Features: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints:

1. Standard Features: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

2.2 MOUNTING, ANCHORING, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - b. Empire Industries, Inc.
 - c. Hilti, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC
2. Standard Features: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

B. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements:

1. Standard Features: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

C. Through Bolts:

1. Standard Features: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.

D. Toggle Bolts:

1. Standard Features: All steel springhead type.

E. Hanger Rods:

1. Standard Features: Threaded steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERM as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- B. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFB, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Installation of Steel Conduit: NFPA 70E.
 - 3. Consult Architect/Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NFPA 70E, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
 - 3. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - a. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - b. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - c. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69.
 - d. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that comply with seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Installation of Fabricated Metal Supports:

- a. Provide site-fabricated metal supports.
- b. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type EMT duct raceways and elbows.
2. Type FMC duct raceways.
3. Type IMC duct raceways.
4. Type LFMC duct raceways.
5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional coordination, scheduling, sequencing, submittal, and installation requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on the Project, including wiring methods.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" specifies firestopping referenced by this Section.
3. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" specifies conduit hangers and supports referenced by this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Electrical Raceway Types:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
3. IMC: Steel electrical intermediate metal conduit.
4. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

B. Definitions:

1. Conduit: A structure containing one or more duct raceways.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements:** Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and

marked for intended location and application.

2.2 TYPE EMT DUCT RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS

A. UL FJMX - Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International
 - b. Calconduit; Atkore International
 - c. Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions
 - d. Picoma; Zekelman Industries
 - e. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products
 - f. Topaz Lighting & Electric
 - g. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries
 - h. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN FJMX; including UL 797.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - c. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - d. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.3 TYPE FMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. UL DXUZ - Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc
 - c. Electri-Flex Company
 - d. International Metal Hose Co.
 - e. Penn Aluminum Conduit & EMT; Penn Aluminum International LLC; Berkshire Hathaway
 - f. Topaz Lighting & Electric
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following

UL product categories:

- a. UL CCN DXUZ; including UL 1.
3. Standard Features:
- a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.4 TYPE IMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. UL DYBY - Steel Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International
 - c. Calconduit; Atkore International
 - d. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products
 - e. Rymco USA brand; manufactured and listed by subsidiary Conduit S.A. de C.V
 - f. Topaz Lighting & Electric
 - g. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries
 - h. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN DYBY; including UL 1242.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
 - b. Interior Coating: Zinc.
 - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 TYPE LFMC DUCT RACEWAYS

A. UL DXHR - Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc
 - c. Electri-Flex Company
 - d. International Metal Hose Co

2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN DXHR; including UL 360.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.6 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE

A. UL FKA V - Fittings for Type EMT Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International
 - c. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions
 - d. Calconduit; Atkore International
 - e. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - f. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
 - g. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - h. Southwire Company, LLC
 - i. Topaz Lighting & Electric
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN FKA V; including UL 514B.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
 - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible bonding jumper.

B. UL ILNR - Fittings for Type FMC Duct Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO)
 - b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.

- c. Southwire Company, LLC
- 2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN ILNR; including UL 514B.
- C. UL DXAS - Fittings for Type LFMC and Type LFNC Duct Raceways:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Arlington Industries, Inc.
 - b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN DXAS; including UL 514B.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of duct raceways. Consult Architect/Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Outdoors:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
 - 2. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
 - 3. Concealed Aboveground: EMT.
 - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
- C. Indoors:
 - 1. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC.
 - 2. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
 - 3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
 - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
 - 5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFB, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
 - 2. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
 - 3. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
 - 4. Type FMT: Article 360 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 5. Type IMC: Article 342 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 6. Type LFMC: Article 350 of NFPA 70 and NECA NEIS 101.
 - 7. Expansion Fittings: NEMA FB 2.40.
 - 8. Consult Architect/Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. General Requirements for Installation of Duct Raceways:
 - a. Install no more than equivalent of three 90-degree bends in conduit run. Support within 12 inch of changes in direction.
 - b. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
 - c. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
 - d. Install devices to seal duct raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal interior of duct raceways at the following points:
 - 1) Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
 - 2) Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
 - e. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
 - f. Keep duct raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal duct raceway runs above water and steam piping.
 - g. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
 - h. Install pull wires in empty duct raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire. Cap underground duct raceways designated as spare above grade alongside duct raceways in use.
 - i. Install duct raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
 - 1) Termination fittings with shoulders do not require two locknuts.
 - j. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and

outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.

2. Types FMC, LFMC, and LFNC:
 - a. Provide a maximum of 72 inch of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
3. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - a. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERM C for duct raceways.
 - b. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
4. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - a. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for the following locations:
 - 1) Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
 - 2) Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
 - b. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - c. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - d. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Firestop penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.
2. Provide conduit hangers and supports.
3. Coordinate installation of new products with existing conditions.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF CONDUITS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform manufacturer's recommended tests and inspections.
2. Conduit Placement:

- a. Verify that center-line location and offsets are in accordance with the Drawings.
- b. Verify that hangers and supports for conduits are attached to structure.
- c. Verify that nuts on bolts or hanger rods are secure.
- d. Verify that space between raceways and cored holes are filled with non-shrinking grout or other approved material indicated on the Drawings and the Specifications.
- e. Verify that expansion devices are installed at locations indicated on the Drawings and the Specifications.
- f. Verify that ends are cut square to provide flush-butting surfaces when spliced and inside edges are free of burrs that could impede installation of cables.
- g. Verify minimum separation of utilities, or that approved mechanical protection has been provided to surrounding conduit(s) where minimum separation cannot be achieved.

3. Document all changes on Record Drawings.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Conduit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

C. Field Quality-Control Reports: Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Junction boxes and pull boxes.
2. Cover plates for device boxes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional coordination, scheduling, sequencing, submittal, and installation requirements applicable to the Work for electrical, communications, and electronic safety and security systems on the Project, including wiring methods.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" specifies materials and methods for sealing penetrations of rated walls and partitions referenced by this Section.
3. Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" specifies grounding and bonding referenced by this Section.
4. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs installed by this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Enclosure: The case or housing of an apparatus, or the fence or wall(s) surrounding an installation, to prevent personnel from accidentally contacting energized parts or to protect the equipment from physical damage. Types of enclosures and enclosure covers include the following:

1. Conduit Body: A means for providing access to the interior of a conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at a junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
2. Conduit Box: A box having threaded openings or knockouts for conduit, EMT, or fittings.
3. Cover Plate: A cover designed for protecting wiring devices installed in flush-mounted device boxes while permitting their safe operation; also called a faceplate or wallplate.
4. Junction Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway or cable and provides space for connection and branching of the enclosed conductors.
5. Pull Box: A box with a blank cover that joins different runs of raceway and provides access for pulling or replacing the enclosed cables or conductors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Electrical Power Testing and Inspecting Agency: Entities possessing active credentials from a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

- A. UL BGUZ - Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions
 - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - c. FSR Inc.
 - d. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc
 - e. Hubbell Industrial Controls; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - f. Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - g. Milbank Manufacturing Company
 - h. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
 - i. Raco Taymac Bell; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - j. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company
 - k. Square D; Schneider Electric USA
 - 2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 3. Standard Features:
 - a. Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - b. Degree of Protection: Type 1 .
- B. UL BGUZ - Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. Adalet; division of Scott Fetzer Co.
 - b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - b. Degree of Protection: Type 1 .

C. UL BGUZ - Outdoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following :
 - a. Adalet; division of Scott Fetzer Co.
 - b. Appleton; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions
 - c. Crouse-Hinds; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector
 - d. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
2. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. UL CCN BGUZ; including UL 50 and UL 50E.
3. Standard Features:
 - a. Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
 - b. Degree of Protection: Type 3R .

2.3 COVER PLATES FOR DEVICE BOXES

A. UL QCIT or QCMZ - Metallic Cover Plates for Device Boxes:

1. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by qualified electrical testing

laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:

- a. UL CCN QCIT or UL CCN QCMZ; including UL 514D.
- 2. Standard Features:
 - a. Cover plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match cover plate finish.
 - b. Damp and Wet Locations: Listed, labeled, and marked for location and use.
Provide gaskets and accessories necessary for compliance with listing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SELECTION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Degree of Protection:
 - 1. Outdoors:
 - a. Type 3R unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Indoors:
 - a. Type 1 unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND COVERS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with the following:
 - 1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFB, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
 - 2. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
 - 3. Grounding and Bonding: NECA NEIS 331 and Article 250 of NFPA 70.
 - 4. Outlet, Device, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Article 314 of NFPA 70.
 - 5. Consult Architect/Engineer for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Special Installation Techniques:
 - 1. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
 - 2. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements.

3. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
4. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
5. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
6. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
7. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
8. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
9. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to ensure a continuous ground path.
10. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
 - a. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
 - b. Provide gaskets for cover plates and covers.

D. Interfaces with Other Work:

1. Identification: Provide labels for boxes and associated electrical equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL OF BOXES AND COVERS

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform manufacturer's recommended tests and inspections.

B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Boxes and covers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove construction dust and debris from boxes before installing cover plates, covers, and hoods.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect boxes from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Grout.
3. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. PVC Pipe Sleeves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. CCI Piping Systems
 - b. GPT Industries, LLC.
 - c. Metraflex Company (The)
2. General Characteristics: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering

products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Holdrite; a division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation
- B. General Characteristics: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit must have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Specified Technologies Inc.
 2. W. R. Meadows, Inc
- B. General Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
 1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
 2. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.4 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 1. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group)
 2. The Dow Chemical Company
- B. Performance Criteria:
 1. General Characteristics: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

- a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
 - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
 - 2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4 inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve-seal system is to be installed or seismic criteria require different clearance.
 - 4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
- 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
 - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- C. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- D. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel or cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve-seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1 inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

END OF SECTION 260544

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Labels.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LABELS

- A. Performance Criteria:
 - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
 - 2. Listing Criteria: UL CCN PGDQ2 for components; including UL 969.
- B. UL PGDQ2 - Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Write-on, 3 mil thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products
 - b. Brady Corporation
 - c. Brother International Corporation
 - d. emedco
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers
 - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - g. LEM Products Inc.
 - h. Marking Services Inc.

- i. Panduit Corp
 - j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company
 - 2. Marker for Labels:
 - a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.
- C. UL PGDQ2 - Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. A'n D Cable Products
 - b. Brady Corporation
 - c. Brother International Corporation
 - d. emedco
 - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers
 - f. HellermannTyton
 - g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - h. LEM Products Inc.
 - i. Marking Services Inc.
 - j. Panduit Corp
 - k. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company
 - 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
 - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inch for raceway and conductors.
 - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
 - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 SELECTION OF COLORS AND IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

- A. Pipe and Conduit Labeling: Comply with ASME A13.1.
- B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color must be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than 6 AWG when permitted by authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
 - a. Phase A: Black.
 - b. Phase B: Red.
 - c. Phase C: Blue.
 3. Color for Neutral (Grounded Conductor): White.
 4. Color for Equipment Ground: Green.
- C. Color-Coding Raceways, Cable Trays, Junction Boxes, and Conductors for Intrinsically-Safe Circuits: Light blue. When used to identify intrinsically-safe circuits, Article 504 of NFPA 70 requires that the color light blue not be used for any other purpose.
- D. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
1. "POWER."
- E. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- F. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 1000 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30A and 120V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels or vinyl tape applied in bands.
1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50 ft maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25 ft maximum intervals in congested areas.
 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange field.
- G. Cover Plates: Label individual cover plates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of cover plate. Label cover plate with the following information, in the order listed:
1. Panelboard designation.
 2. Colon or dash.
 3. Branch circuit number.
- H. Equipment Identification Labels:
1. Black letters on white field.
 2. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
 3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
 - a. Enclosed switches.
 - b. Enclosed controllers.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.

- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes typical for electrical equipment environments specified in Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical."
- C. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- D. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections.
- E. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- F. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- G. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- H. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- I. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- J. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
 - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to location and substrate.
- K. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- L. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
- M. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for minimum distance of 6 inch where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.
- N. Write-on Tags:
 - 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
 - 2. Secure using plenum-rated cable ties.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Nonrenewable cartridge fuses.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" specifies additional requirements applicable to coordinating, scheduling, and sequencing of the Work specified in this Section.
 - 2. Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" specifies electrical equipment labels and warning signs referenced by this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 - 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Products or components listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 NONRENEWABLE CARTRIDGE FUSES

A. Class J Nonrenewable Cartridge Fuse:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bussmann, an Eaton business
 - b. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton
 - c. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - d. Mersen USA
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by a qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Cartridge Fuses, Nonrenewable: UL CCN JDDZ, including UL 248-1 and UL 248-8 (Class J).
4. Standard Features:
 - a. NEMA FU 1, Class J, 300 kA(sym) interrupt rating, current limiting, sizes up to 600 A, 600 V(ac), , with rejection feature.

B. Class RK1 Nonrenewable Cartridge Fuse:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. Bussmann, an Eaton business
 - b. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton
 - c. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - d. Mersen USA
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by a qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Cartridge Fuses, Nonrenewable: UL CCN JDDZ, including UL 248-1 and UL 248-12 (Class R).
4. Standard Features:
 - a. NEMA FU 1, Class RK1, 200 kA(sym) interrupt rating, current limiting, sizes up to 600 A, 250 V(ac)non-time-delay, with rejection feature.
 - 1) Select ferrule terminals or knife blade terminals to match equipment where fuse is installed.

C. Class RK5 Nonrenewable Cartridge Fuse:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Bussmann, an Eaton business
 - b. Edison; a brand of Bussmann by Eaton
 - c. Littelfuse, Inc.
 - d. Mersen USA
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Listing Criteria: Investigated, labeled, and marked by a qualified electrical testing laboratory in accordance with guide information and standards specified for the following UL product categories:
 - a. Cartridge Fuses, Nonrenewable: UL CCN JDDZ, including UL 248-1 and UL 248-12 (Class R).
4. Standard Features:
 - a. NEMA FU 1, Class RK5, 200 kA(sym) interrupt rating, current limiting, sizes up to 600 A, 250 V(ac, with rejection feature.
 - 1) Select ferrule terminals or knife blade terminals to match equipment where fuse is installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FUSES

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Reference Standards for Installation: Unless more stringent installation requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturer's published instructions, comply with the following:

1. Electrical Construction: ICC IBC, ICC IFC, NFPA 1, NFPA 70, and NECA NEIS 1.
 2. Electrical Maintenance: NFPA 70B.
 3. Electrical Safety: NFPA 70E.
 4. Work in Confined Spaces: NFPA 350.
 5. Fuse Applications: NECA NEIS 420.
- C. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 260010 "Supplemental Requirements for Electrical" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFEP: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for equipment protection.
- B. GFLS: Ground-fault circuit-interrupter for life safety.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
 - 1. For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Enclosure types and details for types other than UL 50E, Type 1.
 - 3. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 5. Include evidence of qualified electrical testing laboratory listing for series rating of installed devices.
 - 6. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty documentation.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Installer Warranty: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed enclosed switches and circuit breakers perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components or products that fail to perform as specified within warranty period.
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer warrants that enclosed switches and circuit breakers perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of components or products that fail to perform as specified within warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - 2. Eaton
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
 - 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
 - 1. Single throw.
 - 2. 240 V(ac).
 - 3. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses.
 - 4. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground

- conductors.
- 2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
- 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. ABB Electrification Installations Products
 - 2. Eaton
 - 3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division
 - 4. Square D; Schneider Electric USA
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 240 V(ac), 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
 - 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. Eaton
- B. Circuit breakers must be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components must be completely isolated from handle and accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers must have toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. Circuit-breaker handle must be over center, be trip free, and reside in tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon must be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings must be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker.
- D. Lugs must be suitable for 60 deg C rated wire on 125 A circuit breakers and below and 75 deg C rated wire.
- E. Standard: Comply with UL 489 with required interrupting capacity for available fault currents.
- F. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

G. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.
3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, UL 50E, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Operating Mechanism: Circuit-breaker operating handle must be externally operable with operating mechanism being integral part of box, not cover. Cover interlock mechanism must have externally operated override. Override may not permanently disable interlock mechanism, which must return to locked position once override is released. Tool used to override cover interlock mechanism must not be required to enter enclosure in order to override interlock.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 1. Commencement of work will indicate Installer's acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory.

3.2 SELECTION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: UL 50E, Type 1.
- B. Outdoor Locations: UL 50E, Type 3R.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.
- B. Special Techniques:
 1. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
 2. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.

4. Install fuses in fusible devices.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components.
 2. Label each enclosure.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections for Switches:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - c. Verify that unit is clean.
 - d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
 - e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
 - f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
 - g. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.
- B. Tests and Inspections for Molded-Case Circuit Breakers:
 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on Drawings.
 - b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
 - c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - d. Verify that unit is clean.
 - e. Operate circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
 - f. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.
 - g. Perform adjustments for final protective device settings in accordance with coordination study.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
 1. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
 2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect enclosed switches and circuit breakers from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 262816